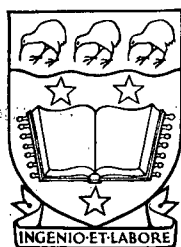


THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR
1964

PRINTED FOR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
1964

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	19
THE COUNCIL	20
THE SENATE	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES	22
STAFF:	
ACADEMIC	24
LIBRARY	37
ADMINISTRATION	38
GENERAL INFORMATION	40
STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES	41
MATRICULATION	43
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION	45
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	47
TERMS	49
ENROLMENT AND LECTURES	51
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	57
EXAMINATIONS	62
DISCIPLINE	67
THE LIBRARY	69
BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS	74
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:	
AUCKLAND AWARDS	83
NATIONAL AWARDS	153
ANNUAL FEES	162
EXAMINATION FEES	170
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	174
SCIENCE	275
COMMERCE	330
LAW	350
MUSIC	373
ARCHITECTURE	394
TOWN PLANNING	414

ENGINEERING	419
FINE ARTS	440
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY	452
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY	455
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	459
INTERMEDIATE COURSES	460
TIMETABLES:	
ARTS	462
SCIENCE	464
LAW	466
MUSIC	467
COMMERCE	469
HALLS OF RESIDENCE	470
THE CHAPLAIN	471
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE	471
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	472
UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS	478
GRADUATE THESES	497
SCHOLARS AND PRIZEWINNERS	502
ROLL OF GRADUATES AND DIPLOMA-HOLDERS	512
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	529
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	551
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	553
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	560
FORM OF LEGACY	564
INDEX	566

The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1956:

FORMER OFFICERS
HISTORICAL SKETCH

The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1961:

BENEFACTIONS
DONORS TO THE LIBRARY

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to which particular attention is drawn.

CALENDAR 1964

IMPORTANT DATES

FAILURE IN DEGREE UNITS: Any student who has failed to pass at least two units over the last two years of his academic studies must make application to the Senate for permission to re-enrol on or before 31st January, 1964. Late applications will be accepted up until 21st February if accompanied by a late fee of £2/2/-.

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional or Ad Eundem Statum admission should complete all arrangements before Enrolment Week begins.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 24-28 February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on pages 7 and 8. An Enrolment Penalty of £10 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed before 31st January (Massey subjects) or 1st March (Auckland subjects).

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 31st March. No student may alter his course after this date.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known, and complete applications before 31st March.

CONFERMENT OF DEGREES AND AWARD OF DIPLOMAS AT MAY CEREMONY: Applications must be lodged with the Registrar on or before 10th April.

EXAMINATIONS: Entries must be completed by 10th May for Honours, Masters and Engineering Professional; all others by 10th June.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 4

JANUARY

1 WED
2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT

5 SUN
6 MON
7 TUES
8 WED
9 THUR
10 FRI
11 SAT

Applications for University Research Fund Fellowships close
with the Registrar.

12 SUN
13 MON
14 TUES
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI
18 SAT

19 SUN
20 MON
21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT

26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR
31 FRI

FEBRUARY

1 SAT Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir James
Gunson and John Court Scholarships (Agriculture).

2 SUN
3 MON

4 TUES
5 WED
6 THUR
7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT

16 SUN
17 MON
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI
22 SAT

23	SUN		
24	MON	Enrolment week begins.	SURNAME
		These students enrol today:	INITIALS
		(a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Inter-mediates)	A-K
		(b) Faculty of Law (Students taking Law subjects only)	A-L
		(c) Faculty of Commerce (Students taking Commerce subjects only)	A-L
		(d) Fine Arts — full-time (application in the first instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Wynyard Street)	A-Z
25	TUES	These students enrol today:	SURNAME
			INITIALS
		(a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Inter-mediates)	L-S
		(b) Faculty of Law	
		(i) Students taking Law subjects only ..	M-Z
		(ii) All students taking any Arts subjects ..	A-Z

- (c) Faculty of Commerce
 (i) Students taking Commerce subjects only M-Z
 (ii) Students taking any Arts subjects A-Z
 (d) Fine Arts — part-time (application in the first instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Wynyard Street) A-Z

26 WED These students enrol today: SURNAME INITIALS

- (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Intermediates) T-Z
 (b) Arts students taking Science subjects, including Mathematics and Geography A-Z
 (c) Faculty of Arts, Education and Music A-C
 (d) Faculty of Architecture including Urban Valuation

27 THUR These students enrol today: SURNAME INITIALS

- (a) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music D-M
 (b) Faculty of Architecture including Urban Valuation
 (c) Town Planning A-L

28 FRI These students enrol today: SURNAME INITIALS

- (a) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music N-Z
 (b) Professional Engineering Students A-Z
 (c) Town Planning M-Z

Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date will be required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.

Candidates for B.Arch. who have not presented theses by this date will be required to make a further examination entry by 10th June if presenting theses this year.

29 SAT

MARCH

- 1 SUN Applications close for Provisional Admission except with late fee.

Exemption applications due for Auckland subjects, and not accepted after this date, except with late fee by 31st March.

Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship and J. P. Campbell Bursary (Law).

Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2 MON First Term opens.

3 TUES

4 WED

5 THUR

6 FRI

7 SAT

8 SUN

9 MON

10 TUES

11 WED

12 THUR

13 FRI

14 SAT

15 SUN

16 MON

17 TUES

18 WED

19 THUR

20 FRI

21 SAT

22 SUN

23 MON

24 TUES

25 WED

26 THUR General Meeting of Students' Association.

27 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.

28 SAT

29 SUN

30 MON

31 TUES Easter Recess ends.

Last day for alterations to courses.

Last day for signing Matriculation declarations except with late fee.

Applications close for Terms to be carried forward.

External students' late fee applications (Auckland subjects)
not accepted after this date.

APRIL

1 WED Lectures resume after Easter Recess.

2 THUR

3 FRI

4 SAT

5 SUN

6 MON

7 TUES

8 WED

9 THUR

10 FRI Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.

11 SAT

12 SUN

13 MON

14 TUES

15 WED

16 THUR

17 FRI

18 SAT

19 SUN

20 MON

21 TUES Matriculation declarations, due 31st March, received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

22 WED

23 THUR

24 FRI

25 SAT Anzac Day.

26 SUN

27 MON

28 TUES

29 WED

30 THUR Applications for Provisional Admission due 1st March received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

MAY

1 FRI

2 SAT

- 3 SUN
4 MON
5 TUES
6 WED
7 THUR
8 FRI Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
9 SAT First Term closes.

- 10 SUN Examination entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for Masters and Honours in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, Fine Arts and Engineering, also Engineering Professional examinations and Science Foreign Language Reading Test.

- 11 MON
12 TUES
13 WED
14 THUR
15 FRI
16 SAT

- 17 SUN
18 MON
19 TUES
20 WED
21 THUR
22 FRI
23 SAT

- 24 SUN
25 MON
26 TUES
27 WED
28 THUR
29 FRI
30 SAT

- 31 SUN Examination entries due by 10th May received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.
Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auckland, by this date.

JUNE

- 1 MON Queen's Birthday.
Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.
2 TUES Second Term opens.

3 WED
4 THUR
5 FRI
6 SAT

7 SUN
8 MON
9 TUES
10 WED

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the following October and November examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., Intermediate Examinations for Architecture and Engineering; for Diplomas in Architecture, Education, Educational Psychology, Executant Diploma in Music, Fine Arts (other than Honours), Music, Town Planning and Urban Valuation.

Entries (with fees) for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy and Institute Examinations in Architecture close with the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.

11 THUR
12 FRI
13 SAT

14 SUN
15 MON
16 TUES
17 WED

18 THUR Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.

19 FRI
20 SAT

21 SUN
22 MON
23 TUES
24 WED
25 THUR
26 FRI
27 SAT

28 SUN
29 MON
30 TUES

JULY

1 WED Examination entries due 10th June received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT

5 SUN
6 MON Mid-term break begins.
7 TUES
8 WED
9 THUR
10 FRI
11 SAT Mid-term break ends.

12 SUN
13 MON Lectures resume after mid-term break.
14 TUES
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI
18 SAT

19 SUN
20 MON
21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT

26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR
31 FRI Applications close for admission to the course for the
Executant Diploma in Music.
Applications close for the following Music Scholarships:
Auckland Centennial Music; Bishop Music; Walter Kirby
Singing.

AUGUST

1 SAT

2 SUN
3 MON
4 TUES
5 WED
6 THUR

7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT Second Term ends.

16 SUN
17 MON
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI
22 SAT

23 SUN
24 MON
25 TUES
26 WED
27 THUR
28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN
31 MON

SEPTEMBER

1 TUES Entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.

Entries (with fees) for Entrance and Entrance Scholarships examinations to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, by this date.

Entries (with fees) for Preliminary Examination (Fine Arts) close with Secretary, Examinations Board, by this date.
Fees £3/10/- for whole examination, £2/5/- if divided.

2 WED
3 THUR
4 FRI
5 SAT

6 SUN
 7 MON Third Term opens.
 8 TUES
 9 WED
 10 THUR
 11 FRI
 12 SAT

13 SUN
 14 MON
 15 TUES
 16 WED
 17 THUR
 18 FRI
 19 SAT

20 SUN
 21 MON
 22 TUES Entries due Examinations Board, Wellington 1st September
 received until this date with late fee of £2/2/-.

23 WED
 24 THUR
 25 FRI
 26 SAT

27 SUN
 28 MON
 29 TUES
 30 WED

OCTOBER

1 THUR
 2 FRI
 3 SAT

4 SUN
 5 MON
 6 TUES
 7 WED
 8 THUR
 9 FRI
 10 SAT Lectures end about this date.

11 SUN
 12 MON
 13 TUES
 14 WED

15 THUR
16 FRI
17 SAT

18 SUN
19 MON
20 TUES
21 WED
22 THUR
23 FRI
24 SAT

25 SUN
26 MON Observed as Labour Day holiday.
27 TUES Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin about this date.
28 WED
29 THUR
30 FRI
31 SAT Third Term closes.
Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (Arts).
Applications for National Research Scholarship close D.S.I.R., Wellington.

NOVEMBER

- 1 SUN Candidates for a Master's Degree must present Theses by this date except by special permission. Dip. Ed. and Dip.Ed.Psych. candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.
- Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.
- Applications close with the Registrar for the Auckland Savings Bank, O'Rorke Hall and Student Memorial Scholarships (General), Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, Lancaster Memorial Prizes and the Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany).
- Applications close with the Registrar for the Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship (Arts undergraduate).
- Applications close with the Registrar for the Duffus Lubecki and Sir George Grey Scholarships, and Fletcher Industries Bursary (Science).
- Applications close with the Registrar, for the Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine); the Fogerty

Memorial and Bank of New South Wales Scholarships (Economics); the Robert Horton, Evan Gibb Hudson and James Fletcher Engineering Scholarships; the Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship in Mechanical Engineering and all Colonial Sugar Scholarships.

Applications close with the Registrar for University Research Scholarships (Arts and Science), and for the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance).

Applications close with the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, for the Joe Raynes Scholarship.

Applications close with the Scholarships Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, for Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, Travelling Scholarships, Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship, Shirlcliffe Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship.

2 MON
3 TUES
4 WED
5 THUR
6 FRI
7 SAT

8 SUN
9 MON
10 TUES
11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT

15 SUN Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

16 MON
17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN
23 MON
24 TUES

25 WED
 26 THUR
 27 FRI
 28 SAT

29 SUN
 30 MON Applications close with the Registrar for the Sanders
 Memorial Scholarship (Entrance level).

DECEMBER

1 TUES
 2 WED
 3 THUR
 4 FRI
 5 SAT

6 SUN
 7 MON
 8 TUES
 9 WED
 10 THUR
 11 FRI
 12 SAT

13 SUN
 14 MON
 15 TUES
 16 WED
 17 THUR
 18 FRI
 19 SAT

20 SUN
 21 MON
 22 TUES
 23 WED
 24 THUR
 25 FRI Christmas Day.
 26 SAT Boxing Day.

27 SUN
 28 MON
 29 TUES
 30 WED
 31 THUR

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, MD, ChM N.Z., HonLLD Belf.,
FRCS Eng., FRACS, FACSHon.

Pro-Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, MA N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxford

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

SYDNEY MUSGROVE, MA, DPhil. Oxford

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

THE COUNCIL

OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, BA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates

VALENTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, MA, PhD Camb., FLS
Professor of Botany, appointed by the Senate

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, MA N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council

LEONARD IEFLEMING ENSOR, ED, MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z.
*Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools
within the Auckland University District*

DONALD REES LLEWELLYN, DSc Birm., DPhil Oxford, FNZIC, FRIC
Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxford (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, MBE, BA, MSc N.Z.
Elected by Graduates

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, DJur Toronto, BA LLM N.Z.
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, MD, ChM N.Z., HonLLD Belf.,
FRCS Eng., FRACS, FACSHon. (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates

DOVE MYER ROBINSON, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

DENIS ROGERS, MB, ChB N.Z.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, DSc N.Z., FGS, ANZIC
Associate-Professor of Geology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-63)

COLIN GEORGE FREDERICK SIMKIN, DPhil Oxford, MA, DipSocSc
N.Z.
Professor of Economics, appointed by the Senate

EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, OBE, MA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates

ROBERT JAMES TIZARD, MA N.Z.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council

LINDSAY RUSSELL WALLACE, MagrSc N.Z., PhD Camb.
Elected by Graduates

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, BA, DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates

ARTHUR WILLIAM YOUNG, LLB N.Z.
Appointed by the Students' Association

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(Chairman)

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER
(Appointed by Council)

ASSOCIATE-PROFESSOR D. HALL
(Elected by Lecturers)

DR C. K. STEAD
(Elected by Lecturers)

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, PhD *Lond.*, MA, DipEd *N.Z.*

Deputy Dean

PROFESSOR R. M. CHAPMAN, MA *N.Z.*

Dean of the Faculty of Science

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. H. SAGAR, MSc *N.Z.*, FInstP *Lond.*

Deputy Dean

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. J. SEARLE, DSc *N.Z.*, FGS, ANZIC

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G. P. BRAAE, DPhil *Oxford*, MCom *N.Z.*

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR A. G. DAVIS, LL.D. *Lond.*, LL.B. *N.Z.*

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, PhD *Lond.*, MA, DipEd *N.Z.*

Dean of the Faculty of Music

PROFESSOR C. NALDEN, MusB *Durham*, MusD *Lond.*

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

PROFESSOR A. C. LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR N. A. MOWBRAY, BEHons Civil N.Z., MICE, MNZIE,
AMIWE

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

PROFESSOR P. J. BEADLE, FRSA Sth.Aust., NZSID

Librarian

F. A. SANDALL, BA, DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA

Liaison Officer

K. S. TURTILL, MA N.Z.

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

Anthropology

- 1950 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA *Sydney*, PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ
- 1952 *Associate-Professor:* B. G. BIGGS, PhD *Indiana*, MA *N.Z.* (on leave)
- 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology:* R. N. H. BULMER, MA *Camb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
- 1959 M. C. GROVES, BA Hons *Melb.*, DPhil, DipAnthrop *Oxford*
- 1961 *Senior Lecturer in Prehistory:* R. C. GREEN, BA, MS *New Mexico*
- 1961 *Lecturer in Prehistory:* F. W. SHAWCROSS, BA *Camb.*
- 1962 *Lecturer in Social Anthropology:* J. BECKETT, BA *Lond.*, MA *A.N.U.*
- Lecturer in Technology and Primitive Economics, Part-Time:* R. A. SCOBIE, MA *Lond.*
- Lecturer in Physical Anthropology, Part-Time:* R. M. S. TAYLOR, DDS *N.Z.*

Classics

- 1927 *Professor, Head of Department:* E. M. BLAIKLOCK, MA, LittD *N.Z.*
- 1939 *Associate-Professor:* L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA *Camb.* and *N.Z.*
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* B. F. HARRIS, MA *Oxford*, BA, BD *N.Z.*
- 1954 H. R. MINN, PhD, MA, BD *Lond.*, MA *N.Z.*
- 1963 *Lecturers:* J. H. BETTS, BA Hons. *Lond.*
- 1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA *N.Z.*
- 1960 *Lecturer in Ancient History:* R. G. COWLIN, MA *Camb.*

Economics

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. G. F. SIMKIN, MA, DipSocSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxford*
- 1964 *Professor of Econometrics:* A. R. BERGSTROM, MCom *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*
- 1962 *Associate-Professor:* H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil *Frankfurt*
- 1958 *Associate-Professor in Managerial Economics:* A. D. BROWNLIE, MCom *N.Z.*

- 1962 *Associate-Professor in Econometrics*: G. P. BRAAE, DPhil *Oxford*, MCom N.Z.
- 1960 *Senior Lecturer in Economic History*: MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA *Wales*, PhD *Camb.*
- 1964 *Senior Lecturer in Macroeconomics*: K. D. S. JONES, BAHons *Wales*, MSc *Econ Lond.*
- 1964 *Lecturer*: D. L. GADIEL, BA Hons *Rhodes*

Education

- 1954 *Professor, Head of Department*: R. WINTERBOURN, PhD *Lond.*, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1946 *Senior Lecturers*: B. W. HARE, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1947 I. CUMMING, BA, MEd *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*, FRHistS
- 1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, PhD *Ohio State*, MA N.Z.
- 1955 W. D. BARNEY, PhD *Lond.*, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, PhD *Lond.*, MA N.Z.
- 1961 *Lecturers*: M. N. LOVEGROVE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 D. M. McALPINE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA, PhD *Calif.*, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1962 MARIE CLAY, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1964 W. B. ELLEY, MA N.Z., MEd *Br. Colombia*, PhD *Alberta*

English

- 1947 *Professor, Head of Department*: S. MUSGROVE, DPhil, MA *Oxford*
- 1964 *Professor of English Language*: F. S. SCOTT, MA, MLitt *Camb.*
- 1945 *Associate-Professors*: M. K. JOSEPH, MA, BLitt *Oxford*, MA N.Z.
- 1947 ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA, PhD *Lond.* (on leave)
- 1948 J. C. REID, MA, LittD N.Z.
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers*: T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z.
- 1953 T. CRAWFORD, MA *Edin. and N.Z.*
- 1954 W. H. PEARSON, PhD *Lond.*, MA N.Z. (on leave)
- 1958 W. J. CAMERON, MA N.Z., PhD *Reading*
- 1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD *Bristol*
- 1960 P. W. DAY, MA *Oxford and N.Z.*
- 1961 *Lecturers*: C. D. DOYLE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA *Oxford*

- 1961 R. N. J. TAMPLIN, MA *Oxford*
 1961 P. DANE, MA *Leic.*
 1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z.

Geography

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA *Lond.*,
 DSc N.Z.
 1961 *Senior Lecturers:* J. B. DALRYMPLE, MSc, PhD *Lond.*
 1961 AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z.
 1964 I. D. CARR, MA, PhD *Chicago*, B.Agr.Sc. N.Z.
 1961 *Lecturers:* A. S. FRASER, BScHons *Aberd.*
 1962 G. J. FIELDING, MA N.Z., PhD *Calif.*
 1963 F. H. A. G. ZWART, MA *Utrecht*
 1964 G. T. BLOOMFIELD, BA Hons *Nottingham*
 1964 EVELYN M. DINSDALE, MA N.Z., PhD *Syracuse*
 1964 C. J. SPARROW, BScHons, *Bristol*

German

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. A. ASHER, DrPhil *Basle*, MA
 N.Z.
 1957 *Senior Lecturer:* R. MARLEYN, DrPhil *Gottingen*, MA *Oxford*
 1961 *Lecturers:* W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.
 1964 ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil *Prague*
 1959 *Oral Tutor:* HERTA MARLEYN, MA *Wales*

Hebrew

- Lecturer, Part-Time:* E. W. HAMES, MA N.Z.

History

- 1947 *Professor, Head of Department:* K. SINCLAIR, MA, PhD N.Z. (on
 leave)
 1953 *Senior Lecturers:* O. W. PARNABY, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxford*
 1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA *Oxford and N.Z.*
 1961 *Lecturers:* J. O. MILLER, MA, PhD N.Z.
 1961 W. T. ROY, MA *Lucknow*
 1963 P. T. HAMMOND, MA *Camb.*
 1963 ZOFIA RUEGER, BA, PhD *Lond.*
 1964 M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z.
 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil *Oxford*
 1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z.

Philosophy

- 1964 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. D. BRADLEY, MA N.Z., PhD ANU.
- 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* K. B. PFLAUM, MA St. And., BLitt Oxford
- 1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BAHons, MSc, DipEd Melb., FlinstP (on leave)
- 1959 *Lecturers:* C. I. PEARSON, PhD, MA Queensland.
- 1960 A. E. RALLS, MA Oxford.
- Lecturer, Part-time:* E. A. FORSMAN, MA N.Z.

Political Studies

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z. (on leave)

Psychology

- 1961 *Professor, Head of Department:* H. SAMPSON, MA Brit.Col., PhD McGill.
- 1961 *Senior Lecturer:* J. E. TONG, PhD Sheffield, BA, DipSocSc Bristol.
- 1960 *Lecturers:* W. S. ANTHONY, DPhil, MA Oxford.
- 1961 D. QUARTERMAIN, MA, PhD N.Z.
- 1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, BAHons Camb.
- 1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z.

Romance Languages

- 1942 *Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:* A. C. KEYS, DUP, Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique), Dip. d'études supérieures des langues classiques (Paris), MA N.Z.
- 1953 *Associate-Professor of French:* K. J. HOLLYMAN, DUP, MA N.Z.
- 1942 *Senior Lecturers in French:* A. W. H. WEST, DUP, Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), MA N.Z.
- 1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dublin (on leave)
- 1958 *Senior Lecturer in Italian:* G. BARTOCCI, PhD Rome.
- 1960 *Lecturers in French:* A. S. G. BUTLER, DUP, MA N.Z.
- 1961 GISELE SCHENIRER, BA N.Z.
- 1962 C. W. ASPLAND, BA, BED, DipEd Queensland, Licence ès Lettres Lille.
- 1962 P. F. WELLS, MA, DipEd Wales.
- 1964 W. J. KIRKNESS, MA N.Z., D de l'U Besançon
- 1963 *Lecturer in Italian:* D. H. HIGGINS, BAHons Camb.
- 1964 *Lecturer in Spanish:* A. H. CLARKE, BAHons Birm.

Russian

- 1964 *Associate-Professor*: B. CHRISTA, MA, PhD *Camb.*
 1962 *Junior Lecturer*: ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, BA N.Z.

Botany

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department*: V. J. CHAPMAN, MA, PhD *Camb.*, FLS
 1940 *Associate-Professor*: L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD *Camb.*
 1951 *Senior Lecturers*: J. A. RATTENBURY, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*
 1956 J. M. A. BROWN, MA, PhD *Durham*
 1941 *Lecturer*: E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc N.Z. (on leave)
 1961 *Junior Lecturer*: C. J. QUINN, BScHons *Tasmania*

Chemistry

- 1957 *Professor and Director of Chemical Laboratories, Head of Department*: D. R. LLEWELLYN, DPhil *Oxford*, DSc *Birm.*, FNZIC, FRIC
 1933 *Professor*: L. H. BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxford*, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS
 1944 *Associate-Professors*: A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, ANZIC
 1950 D. HALL, MSc, PhD N.Z., ANZIC
 1946 *Senior Lecturers*: R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxford*, ANZIC
 1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC
 1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC
 1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc, PhD N.Z., ANZIC
 1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, ANZIC
 1960 J. M. THORP, BScHons, PhD *Lond.*
 1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc, PhD N.Z.
 1955 *Lecturers*: R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC
 1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, MSc, PhD N.Z. ANZIC LTCL
 1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z.
 1961 JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc, PhD N.Z.

- 1961 G. A. WRIGHT, DPhil *Oxford*, MSc N.Z.
 1962 B. R. DAVIS, DPhil *Oxford*, MSc, PhD N.Z.
 1962 J. E. PACKER, PhD *Lond.*, MSc N.Z.
 1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc, PhD N.Z.

Geology

- 1951 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. R. LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, D ès Sc *Geneva*, FRSNZ
 1951 *Associate-Professors:* R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, DIC, FGS
 1959 E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z., FGS, ANZIC (on leave)
 1958 *Lecturers:* J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.
 1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BScHons, PhD *Lond.*, FGS
 1964 D. O. ZIMMERMAN, BScHons *Queensland*, PhD *London*, DIC *London*

Mathematics

- 1956 *Professor, Head of Department:* F. CHONG, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Sydney*, PhD *Iowa State*
 1958 *Professor:* J. A. KALMAN, PhD, AM *Harvard*, MA N.Z.
 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb. and N.Z.*
 1949 M. G. SEGEDIN, MA *Indiana*, MSc N.Z.
 1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z.
 1962 C. A. WILKINS, MSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W.
 1961 *Lecturers:* E. A. HART, MA N.Z.
 1961 A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA *Lond.*
 1962 D. A. NIELD, MA *Camb.*, MSc N.Z.
 1964 D. G. JAMES, MSc N.Z., PhD *M.I.T.*

Microbiology

- 1962 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. E. F. MATTHEWS, PhD *Camb.*,
MSc N.Z., ANZIC, FRSNZ
- 1963 *Senior Lecturer:* R. K. RALPH, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1964 *Research Fellow:* P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc, PhD N.Z.

Physics

- 1929 *Professor, Head of Department:* D. BROWN, PhD *Bristol*.
- 1963 *Professor of Theoretical Physics:* D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD
Edin.
- 1931 *Associate-Professors:* F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP *Lond.*
- 1945 K. S. KREIELSHEIMER, Ding *Darmstadt*, FInstP, AMIEE
Lond.
- 1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD *Birm.* (on leave)
- 1950 *Senior Research Fellows:* H. A. WHALE, MSc, PhD *Camb.*
- 1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, PhD *Camb.*, MSc, DipHons N.Z.
- 1944 *Senior Lecturers:* D. G. MAWSON, MSc N.Z.
- 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, BSc Hons *Manc.*, AInstP *Lond.*
- 1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1958 R. F. KEAM, BA *Camb.*, MSc, DipHons N.Z.
- 1958 *Lecturers:* F. SCHLUP, BSc N.Z.
- 1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., AMIEE *Lond.*
- 1961 R. GARRETT, BA, MSc N.Z.
- 1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.

- 1961 *Research Fellows:* M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.
 1960 H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z. (On leave)
 1961 *Junior Lecturers:* A. C. FRASER-SMITH, MSc N.Z.

Zoology

- 1960 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. E. MORTON, PhD, DSc Lond., MSc N.Z.
 1954 *Associate-Professor:* J. G. PENDERGRAST, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DIC, FRES.
 1954 *Senior Lecturers:* JOAN ROBB, MSc, DipAg N.Z.
 1958 M. C. MILLER, PhD, BSc Hons Liv.
 1964 R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z.
 1957 *Lecturers:* PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc, PhD N.Z.
 1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc, N.Z.
 1961 J. B. GILPIN-BROWN, BSc Hons, PhD Bristol

Accountancy

- 1962 *Professor, Head of Department:* T. R. JOHNSTON, PhD Camb., LL.M., BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., FRANZ, FASA
 1948 *Senior Lecturer (in charge of Commercial Law):* W. C. S. LEYS, MA, LL.M. N.Z.
 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Accountancy:* J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACAI, ARANZ, AIANZ (on leave)
 1961 J. McL. McCLEW, MCom N.Z., FRANZ, FIANZ
 1960 *Lecturers in Accountancy:* J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., MCom Akld.
 1964 J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z. ARANZ, ACIS
Lecturers, Part-Time: B. A. KENNEDY, LL.M. N.Z., ARANZ
 M. K. TWOMEY, BCom N.Z., APANZ
 A. E. DAVIS, DFC, BCom N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS, ANZICA, ACWA

Law

- 1942 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. G. DAVIS, LL.D. Lond., LL.B. N.Z.
- 1951 *Professor of Public Law:* J. F. NORTHEY, DJur Toronto, BA, LL.M. N.Z.
- 1955 *Senior Lecturers:* P. B. A. SIM, LL.M. N.Z.
- 1958 D. J. WHALAN, LL.M. N.Z. (on leave)
- 1961 B. COOTE, PhD Camb., LL.M. N.Z.
- 1961 G. W. HINDE, LL.M. N.Z.
- 1962 B. J. BROWN, LL.B. Hons Leeds, LL.M. Singapore
- 1964 *Lecturer:* R. J. SUTTON, BA, LL.B. N.Z.
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* B. F. CONNELL, LL.B. N.Z.

Music

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. NALDEN, MusB Durham, MusD Lond.
- 1945 *Senior Lecturers:* T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD Akld.
- 1957 A. R. TREMAIN, MusD Lond., MusB N.Z.
- 1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb.
- 1960 *Teacher of Viola:* WINIFRED STILES.
- 1962 *Teacher of Violoncello:* MARIE VANDEWART.
- 1962 *Teacher of Violin:* M. WIECK.
- 1963 *Teacher of Pianoforte:* JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM

Medicine

- 1964 *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Head of Postgraduate School:* D. G. BONHAM, MA Camb., MB, BChir Camb., RFCS, MRCOG
- 1956 *Associate-Professor:* C. H. GREEN, BA, BSc, MB, ChB, DObs, RCOG, FRCOG Lond.
- 1962 *Senior Lecturer:* G. C. LIGGINS, MB, ChB N.Z., FRCS Edin., FRACS, MRCOG Lond.
- 1959 *Senior Research Officer (Medical Research Council Grant):* A. W. LILEY, PhD, BMedSc, MB, ChB, DipObst.
- 1963 *Research Officer (Medical Research Council Grant):* A. GIBSON, MB, ChB N.Z.

Architecture

- 1947 *Senior Professor, Head of Department:* A. C. LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
- 1939 *Professor of Architectural Design:* R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dublin, ARIBA, FNZIA
- 1961 *Professor of Architectural Construction:* F. WOOLARD, MArch N.S.W., ASTC Arch., FRAIA, FNZIA, MRSH
- 1941 *Senior Lecturers:* A. C. MARSHALL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1942 V. A. BROWN, LRI BA, FRSA, FNZIA
- 1948 M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1948 C. G. CUTTER, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA
- 1950 P. MIDDLETON, DipArch Nott., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1950 I. V. PORSLT, IngArch Prague, ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)
- 1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH
- 1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1960 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch Hons, BSc N.Z., ANZIA
- 1960 R. ROCKEL, AADipl Hons, ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)
- 1960 H. E. WALLACE, MSc, BE N.Z., AMNZIE
- 1963 *Lecturers:* R. M. THOMPSON, BECivil, BSc N.Z., MS C.I.T., AMNZIE, AMICE, AMASCE
- 1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1964 F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch California, ARIBA, ANZIA
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal.
- R. A. SANDERS, LLB Hons Lond., LLB N.Z.
- J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal.

Town Planning

- 1957 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. T. KENNEDY, CBE, ARIBA, ANZIA, MTPI (on leave)
- 1955 *Senior Lecturer:* G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA, ANZIA, AMTPI, AMIBAE
- 1963 J. R. DART, DipTP

*Engineering**Civil Engineering:*

- 1951 *Professor, Head of Department:* N. A. MOWBRAY, BE Hons Civil N.Z., MICE, MNZIE, AMIWE
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* L. H. THOMASS, BE Civil, BSc N.Z., AMInstCE, AMIE Aust., AMNZIE
- 1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc, BE Hons Civil N.Z., AMICE, AMIStructE, AMNZIE
- 1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, Dip Ingénieur Civil *Estonia and Brunswick*, AMICE, VDI, AMNZIE
- 1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE Civil N.Z., AMICE, AMNZIE
- 1961 R. A. JONES, BE Hons W.Aust., AMIE Aust.
- 1961 *Junior Research Fellow:* G. R. WALKER, ME Civil N.Z.

Electrical Engineering:

- 1953 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. G. BOGLE, BE Elect, Mech N.Z., DPhil Oxford, MIEE, AMNZIE
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* J. J. McMULLEN, BSc Lond., AMIEE
- 1955 B. EGAN, BA, BE Elect N.Z., AMIEE, AMNZIE
- 1961 A. C. TREMAIN, BSc Eng Lond., AMIEE
- 1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE Elect N.Z., AMIEE, AMNZIE

Mechanical Engineering:

- 1951 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. L. TITCHENER, BSc, BE Mining, Mech N.Z., AOSM Mining, ScD M.I.T., AMIMEchE, AMNZIE, Member AIME (on leave)
- 1948 *Senior Lecturer in Aeronautical Engineering:* B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., MIMechE, MNZIE, AFRAeS
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers in Mechanical Engineering:* J. H. GLOVER, BSc Eng. Lond., AMIMEchE, MNZIE, AFNZIM
- 1960 K. C. LEE, BE Civil N.Z., DCAe, AMIMEchE
- 1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glasgow, AMIMEchE, AMIE Aust.
- 1962 K. RINGER, BA Carlisle, LLM, Dip Ingénieur Munich
- 1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc Eng Lond., AMIMEchE, AMNZIE

Theoretical and Applied Mechanics:

- 1937 *Associate-Professor, Head of Department:* C. M. SEGEDIN, PhD Camb., MSc N.Z.
 1962 *Lecturer:* M. S. ROSSER, MSc, MusB N.Z.

Fine Arts

- 1961 *Professor, Head of Department:* P. J. BEADLE, FRSA Sth. Aust., NZSID
 1950 *Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing:* A. W. S. McLAREN
 1951 *Senior Lecturer in Sculpture:* J. F. KAVANAGH, FRBS, ARCA
 1957 *Senior Lecturer in Graphic General Design:* R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA
 1962 *Senior Lecturer in History and Theory of Fine Arts:* K. E. von MEIER, BA Calif., MFA Princeton
 1960 *Lecturer in Painting:* G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.
 1961 *Lecturer in Sculpture:* W. R. ALLEN, ARCA Lond., DipFA N.Z.
 1962 *Lecturer in Graphic Art:* RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD
 1962 *Lecturer in Design:* J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA Hons N.Z., NDD, Dip Indust Design Lond., NZSID

University Extension

- 1949 *Director:* S. R. MORRISON, MA N.Z.

Extension Lecturers:

- 1944 GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc, DipEd N.Z. (Home Science)
 1949 C. A. BELL, MA DipEd N.Z.
 1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO Chm.
 1951 L. R. BEDGGOOD, PhD Lond., MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z.
 1953 M. te HAU, BA, N.Z.
 1961 A. JOAN METGE, PhD Lond., MA N.Z.
 1962 D. G. JAMES, BA Hons Oxford
 1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.
 1962 K. M. K. DEWES, BA N.Z.
 1950 VERA M. FAUSETT (Drama)
 1949 *Secretary:* W. M. LUSTY.
 1953 *C.A.S. Organiser:* IRENE D. MIDDLEDITCH.
 1956 *Librarian:* D. RHODA VENABLES.

Senior Research Fellow and Director of Publications

1963 E. H. McCORMICK, MA, LittD N.Z., MLitt *Camb.*

Professores Emeriti

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc, BAses *Camb.*, FPhysSoc
Lond.

ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, MA, PhD *Leipzig*, FBPsS

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, HonDSc N.Z., FRSNZ

LAWRENCE WILLIAM HOLT, MCom N.Z., FRANZ

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA, BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
DipNZLS, ANZLA

LIBRARY

Librarian: F. A. SANDALL, BA, DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA,
FNZLA

Deputy-Librarian: H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Acquisitions: OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA

Head Cataloguer: M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxford, Camb. and N.Z.,
DipNZLS

Head of Circulation: JEANETTE KING, BA and BSc N.Z., DipNZLS

Librarian-in-charge, Waikato Branch: T. A. NUTTALL, MA N.Z.,
DipNZLS, ANZLA

Librarian-in-charge, School of Architecture: G. LILIAN CUMMING, MA,
DipLib Lond., FLA, HonANZIA

Librarian-in-charge, School of Engineering: M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert.,
ANZLA

ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor: K. J. MAIDMENT, MA *Oxford*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: S. MUSGROVE, MA, DPhil *Oxford*

Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor: D. R. LLEWELLYN, DPhil
Oxford, DSc Birm., FNZIC, FRIC

Registrar: J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

Deputy-Registrar: KATHLEEN ALISON, JP BCom N.Z., ARANZ

University Development Officer: C. G. S. ELLIS, OBE, MNZIS

Assistant Registrars: D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Academic)

A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Properties)

V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Finance)

Examinations Officer: R. D. STARK, BScEconHons *Lond.*

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools

K. S. TURTILL, MA N.Z.

Assistant Liaison Officer

ELLIE M. BOYD, MA, DipEd N.Z.

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

D. G. SIMMERS, MA N.Z., BA Oxford, BD Edin.

Student Medical Officer

D. B. GASH, MB, ChB N.Z., MRCP Lond.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University of Auckland Act 1961 constitutes the University and defines the powers and duties of the Council, the Senate and the principal officers. The Act is quoted in full at the end of the Calendar.

Under the provisions of the Act the University has full authority to grant the degrees and diplomas listed in the Second Schedule. There are facilities for study in Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine (post-graduate studies in obstetrics and gynaecology), Music and Science. Subject to the availability of staff lectures in the following subjects under Auckland prescriptions will continue to be offered to students at the Waikato Branch in Hamilton during 1964: Education, English, French, Geography, History. By 1965 the Waikato institution will be entirely separate and will publish its own course regulations and prescriptions.

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and are deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words "Ingenio et Labore".

CONFERRING OF DEGREES

and

ACADEMIC DRESS

Regulations

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

“By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.”
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:
 - (i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and

graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees: D.Litt. — pink; D.Sc. — dark blue; LL.D. — light blue; Mus.D. — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION

Regulations

1. *Qualification for Matriculation*

(i) To matriculate a student must —

(a) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(b) have been granted admission *ad eundem statum* by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission *ad Eundem* Regulations; or

(d) have been granted admission under the Provisional Admission Regulations; or

(e) have been granted special admission under the Course Regulations for the Diplomas in Fine Arts, Urban Valuation, Town Planning and the Executant Diploma in Music.

(ii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school, registered private secondary or technical school.

2. *Matriculation Declaration*

Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I believe that I have attained the age of sixteen years by the thirty-first of December of last year."

3. *Dates*

All matriculation declarations shall be made not later than the thirty-first day of March in each year provided that a matriculation declaration will be accepted within twenty-one

days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a declaration may be accepted after this date.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

Regulations

1. Any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University, and who was not under twenty-one years of age on the 31st day of December in the year preceding that in which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or diploma or professional qualification or certificate of proficiency.

2. Until the grant has been confirmed provisional admission shall entitle the student to enrol only for the subjects of the course for which the grant was made.

3. When a candidate has passed in not fewer than three subjects of his course (or, in the case of candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts, such portion of the First Professional Examination as the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts shall determine) the grant will be confirmed and he shall be eligible to enrol for any course offered by the University of Auckland.

Procedure

4. A candidate seeking a grant of Provisional Admission shall—

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) furnish satisfactory evidence of age;
- (c) state the course upon which he desires to enter;
- (d) supply particulars of his previous education and any other evidence that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success;
- (e) pay the prescribed fee;
- (f) make application not later than 1st March in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that on payment of the prescribed fee and a late fee of two guineas an application may be considered if it is made not later than 30th April.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of £5/5/0 in addition to the fee and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered later than 30th April.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time. Provisional Admission will not be granted to external students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

Regulations

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

(a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (i) A student from overseas universities must make written application to the Registrar enclosing —

(a) such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at the former university;

(b) a declaration of identity;

(c) the prescribed fee.

(ii) A student from another University within New Zealand shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(b) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district and who requires the pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or a diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another university, and may, with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application, with fee of £2.15.0, to the Secretary of the University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. Such applications will be referred to the Universities Entrance Board for decision.

TERMS

Regulations

Keeping Terms

1. A candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency must be matriculated and must keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course.
2. A student shall keep terms in a subject by attending the classes in that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate, and by performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work therein as the Senate may require; provided that a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Statute shall not be required to keep terms.
3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. A grant of terms in any subject at any stage shall apply only to the year in which the requirements for the keeping of terms are met, provided that a student may apply to have terms carried forward to a subsequent year. Applications for terms to be carried forward shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar as soon as degree results are known and in any event not later than the 31st March in each year. If an application is granted to carry forward terms in any subject the candidate shall be deemed to have kept terms in that subject in accordance with the requirements of these regulations in the year for which the grant is made. A student who has applied to have terms carried forward in any subject and who has not been notified of the decision before the date for enrolment in that subject must re-enrol in that subject, subject to the provisions of Enrolment and Lecture Regulation 2 (e).

Multiple Courses and Subjects

5. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplo-

mas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

7. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

Courses where Terms are Required

8. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows: All the subjects of the B.A., M.A., B.Com., M.Com., B.Sc., M.Sc., Mus.B., B.Arch., M.Arch., B.E., M.E., LL.B., LL.M. degrees including any of the subjects for the M.A. or M.Sc. degrees in which a candidate who has already qualified himself for Honours may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers or Solicitors; all subjects of the courses for Diplomas in Architecture, Education, Educational Psychology, Fine Arts, Music (including the Executant Diploma); Optometry; and Town Planning.

ENROLMENT AND LECTURES

Regulations

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after the 25th day of February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than the 28th day of October.

2. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol in person and enrolment will not be completed until a course card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and/or the Dean of the Faculty has been presented at the Registry together with the prescribed fees.

(b) Enrolments shall be made during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term and shall be completed in accordance with the detailed timetable published in this Calendar.

(c) Candidates for the Master's and Ph.D. degrees whose theses are incomplete are required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must

enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application was made in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Terms Regulations, and
- (ii) an Alteration to Course Form is completed at the Registry by 31st March or within fourteen days from the date of the posting of the notification.

3. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

(a) *Fines:* Students wishing to take Science subjects involving laboratory work shall enrol not later than the Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all other students shall enrol by the Friday of that week, provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed (but in no case later than the 31st day of March except with the special permission of the Senate) upon payment of the following penalties:

- (i) In every case a late fee of £10; and
- (ii) In cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of Term an additional fine of £2 for each week or part of a week after the first week of Term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(b) *Choice of Course:* The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

(c) *Ph.D. Enrolments:* The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

4. *Payment of Fees*

All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award must be paid at enrolment provided that an extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under special circumstances. In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with sub-clause (a) of this Regulation, the following provisions shall apply:—

- (a) a fine of 10% of the amount of such fees shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date;

(b) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(c) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(d) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

5. *Alterations to Courses*

If a student wishes to vary in any way his course as approved at enrolment he must complete and sign an "Alteration to Course" Form at the Registry.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

(a) *Dates for Applications:* All applications must be lodged at the Registry during the period 16th March — 31st March in each year.

(b) *Additions or Substitutions:*

(i) All applications for the addition or substitution of a subject or subjects must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

(ii) Any additional fees must be paid at the time of lodging the application.

(iii) Applications for additions or substitutions will be accepted after 31st March in each year provided that they are accompanied by fines of £2 per week or part thereof.

(c) *Deletions:* Applications for deletions must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty where the subject concerned is one that must be taken to comply with the relevant course regulations.

6. *Refunds of Fees*

(a) To be eligible for a refund of fees an applicant must lodge his "Alteration to Course" Form at the Registry on or before 31st March in each year. **No refunds will be made for withdrawals after this date.**

(b) Alterations involving the deletion of all subjects will receive

a full refund of all tuition fees and other charges including the annual university fee and students' association fee.

(c) Alterations involving a partial cancellation of the enrolment will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and charges for notes and laboratories in respect of the subject or subjects deleted.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Entrance Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Post-primary Teachers' Studentships or the Colombo Plan should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to "Alteration to Course" they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees and other allowable charges from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31st March in each year.

7. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

8. *Exclusion from Lectures*

(a) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the first Friday of the second term. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

(b) *Failure in Degree Units:*

Any student (other than a student in the Faculty of Architecture, or Engineering, or Fine Arts, to whom special Faculty

Regulations apply), who fails to pass at least two units over any period of two successive years of his academic studies shall not be entitled to enrol as a student of the University without previously having gained the permission of the Senate so to do. Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 31st January of the year in which the student desires to enrol provided that an application will be accepted up until 21st February if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas but provided further that on payment of a fine of £5/5/0 in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of Senate an application may be considered later than 21st February. Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

(c) *Excluded from another University:*

No person shall be admitted to this University if he has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student, except with the permission of the Senate.

9. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*

(a) *Cross-credits:*

Except where special provision is made in the regulations governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course, provided the necessary terms have been kept. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit (or subject) shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Engineering Intermediate examination or of the Architectural Intermediate examination (other than a conceded pass granted for the purposes of such Intermediate Examinations) shall be transferable pursuant to this Regulation. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or

subject) compulsory in his second course he may present another unit (or subject) approved by the Senate in place of it.

(b) *Exempted Units:*

Wherever a candidate is exempted by the regulations from passing in a subject of a course he shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations for each unit (or subject) in which he is so exempted.

(c) *Abandoned Units:*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

10. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

11. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

Provided that the candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

Statute

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1st January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Chemistry; Genetics; Geography; Geology; Microbiology; Physics; Psychology; Radiophysics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Science; Bachelor or Master of Engineering; Bachelor or Master of Architecture; Diploma in Fine Arts with or without Honours; Diploma in Architecture; Executant Diploma in Music; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Educational Psychology;

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit; but, in 1963 only, such exemption may be granted if the candidate has completed as an internal student three units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at the Massey University College of Manawatu who is not already on the books of the University of Auckland when exemption is sought;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at the Massey University College of Manawatu:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who qualified for exemption in accordance with this statute may be exempted in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at the Massey University College of Manawatu if:

(a) he registers for tuition at the Massey University College of Manawatu; and

(b) he does not in the same year enrol for any other subject or enter for examination in any subject in the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so registered shall take the examinations of the Massey University College of Manawatu, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

8. *Repeal:* The University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures" shall cease to apply to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring that he is not on the books of any other university;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Except with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor and on payment of the prescribed late fee, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than the first day of March in the year of examination.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted no refund of the prescribed fees shall be made and such fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Extramural registration at Massey University College of Manawatu:

4. A student applying to be registered for tuition at Massey University College of Manawatu in any subject shall —

(a) make application on the form provided to the Registrar, University of Auckland, for exemption in that subject, and

(b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University College of Manawatu in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that College.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. *Grounds of Exemption*

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

(a) In general exemption will not be granted save in exceptional circumstances to students living in the Auckland Urban Area or (in the case of students seeking exemption in respect of subjects taught at the Waikato Branch of the University of Auckland) in the Hamilton Urban Area. The Urban Areas referred to are the urban areas as defined by the Government Statistician.

(b) Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

- (i) Physical infirmity.
- (ii) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.
- (iii) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

2. *Tuition*

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

3. *Examination Centres*

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Examination Time-table*

The examinations shall be held at the places and times specified in the Time-table each year.

2. *Examination Entries*

(i) Every candidate for any examination must give notice in writing, on the form provided, of his intention to present himself for such examination. The notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the closing date notified in this calendar and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that the notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas; and provided also that, subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, the notice may be received more than twenty-one days after the specified date if accompanied by a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee.

(ii) No candidate shall be eligible to enter for an examination in a subject for which terms are required unless —

- (a) he is enrolled as an internal student and is keeping terms, or
- (b) he has been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) his terms in the subject have been carried forward in accordance with the Terms regulations.

3. *Conduct of Examinations*

(i) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(ii) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(iii) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(iv) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(vi) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(vii) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(viii) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(ix) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(x) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(xi) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may

see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(xii) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (x) and (xi) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

4. *Re-examination of Scripts*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification or certificate of proficiency may have his scripts re-examined. The fee for such re-examination shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. Re-examination covers a careful re-checking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts may apply for re-examination of the written papers only.

5. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

- (a) that the candidate is an internal student;
- (b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has

been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations.

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

- (i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;
- (ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

provided that a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded;

(e) that the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject, including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury shall be taken into account.

7. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of the examination for a degree or diploma the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Arts with Honours or Master of Engineering two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(d) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(e) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to consult the Librarian before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

8. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dar-gaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Regulations

General:

1. Every student attending lectures at the University of Auckland shall sign the following declaration and no enrolment shall be deemed complete until this declaration has been signed: "I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University of Auckland and be bound by the same."

2. All students are expected to observe a reasonable standard of dress while in attendance at the University.

3. No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed in the University buildings except with the approval of the Senate. At any student function at which, with the prior approval of the Senate, liquor is to be served, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

4. Smoking is prohibited in the library and lecture rooms. This rule may be relaxed only by special permission of the Senate.

5. Quietness must be observed at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios in the corridors is prohibited.

Parking of Vehicles:

6. The starting, riding or parking of cycles, motor-cycles and motor vehicles in University grounds (including the School of

Architecture), by students or visitors, is prohibited, subject however to the provision that students may, at times which will be notified, make use of University parking areas.

Posting of Notices:

7. The indiscriminate posting of student notices in the University buildings is prohibited. Notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

Fines:

8. Any Professor or Lecturer or the Registrar may impose a fine, not exceeding three pounds, or may recommend that the Senate impose one not exceeding five pounds, on any student guilty of any breach of University discipline, whether in the University or outside. In the case of Hostel authorities a fine not exceeding five pounds may be imposed. The Senate shall withhold the granting of Terms in any case where a student is in default of any payment due to the University.

9. The Executive, Students' Association, shall exercise disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms, and may impose a fine not exceeding ten shillings on any student who is guilty of any act likely to interfere with or prejudice such control and may order any student to pay the cost of making good any damage done by such student to any property of the Association or of the University used in or about the common rooms or the cost of replacing any such property which may be lost or appropriated by such student.

10. All fines and all orders so made shall be forthwith reported by the person or body imposing the same to the Senate, which shall have power to hear and determine any appeal by any student in respect thereof, and to deal therewith in such manner as it may think proper. Any decision of the Senate in such cases may be the subject of appeal to the Council.

Note: Resident students are subject to disciplinary regulations issued by the controlling authorities of the hostels concerned.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be "bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering". Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 150,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library, which occupies the south wing of the Princes Street building, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, and at the Waikato Branch and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

Hours of Opening

	Weekdays	Saturdays
1st and 2nd Terms	9.30 a.m. — 10 p.m.	9 a.m. — 12 noon
3rd Term	9.30 a.m. — 10 p.m.	9 a.m. — 5 p.m.
1st and 3rd Vacations and Mid-Term Break		
	9.15 a.m. — 5 p.m.	9 a.m. — 12 noon
2nd Vacation	9.15 a.m. — 9 p.m.	9 a.m. — 5 p.m.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

No reference service is provided on Saturdays or after 5 p.m. in Second Vacation.

Telephone: 30-060. After 5 p.m.: 30-161.

Borrowing

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open, but no books will be issued within 15 minutes of closing time. Borrowers should write their name and address **clearly and legibly** on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without "not to be borrowed" labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice.

Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the departmental library and students not enrolled in that department must obtain a special form from the General Library. At certain times, e.g. during vacation when the departmental libraries are closed, such books may be borrowed through the General Library. All other materials must be used in the Library except that **Honours Students** have certain privileges and may borrow open-shelf books without date slips or "not to be borrowed" slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for one week; restricted books (which are kept at the Lending Desk) over the week-end, i.e. Saturday till Monday morning; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

Recalls. All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 2s. 6d. for the first and third notices, plus 3d. per day. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to £5 may be imposed. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 6d. per day, whether

a notice has been sent or not. In some cases offenders may be refused terms at the end of the year.

The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and a fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Library fines are to be paid at the Lending Desk. Bills and disciplinary fines must be paid to the University Cashier.

Renewals. Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period, may apply by telephone or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

Reservations. Borrowers may reserve books by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days.

Interlibrary Loan. Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

Special Collections

Paterson Collection. This collection of Greek and Latin classical works and books on religious history was bequeathed to the Library on condition that the books should not appear on the open shelves. Most of the books in the collection may be borrowed by making a request to a member of the Library staff.

Auckland Mathematical Association's Collection. These books are housed in the General Library but may be borrowed only by members of the Association.

Gramophone Records. A collection of records, mainly of classical music, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates and staff members who pay an annual subscription of £1. Application to borrow should be made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

Philson Medical Collection. This is now part of the Marion Davis Memorial Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

Discipline

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the racks provided outside the Library.

Removal of a book without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

Change of address should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is lost this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be marked in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

Quiet is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

Smoking is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to **suspend library facilities** in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS

The regulations governing the award of University Entrance Scholarships and of Education Department Bursaries are those of the Universities Entrance Board and the Education Department, and a summary of their provisions is shown below.

Applications (on the prescribed form) for any of the following scholarships and bursaries, accompanied by evidence of qualifications, must be lodged with the Registrar.

Three main headings have been used, covering undergraduate scholarships and bursaries (with and without allowances), bursaries for masterate study, and conditions of suspension and reinstatement.

UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES FOR STUDY AT UNDERGRADUATE LEVEL

Scholarships and Bursaries with Allowances

Qualification:

In addition to holding the University Entrance qualification a student will have —

- (a) won a University Entrance Scholarship on the results of the annual examination, and/or
- (b) been awarded a Higher School Certificate on the results of his year's work at secondary school.

The following scholarships are awarded on the results of the annual examinations conducted by the Universities Entrance Board: The top thirty candidates on the list of the Entrance Scholarship Examination are awarded **University Junior Scholarships**. The next forty candidates on the list are awarded **University National Scholarships**. **Fees and Allowances Bursaries** are available to all students who hold the University Entrance and Higher School Certificate qualifications.

Tenure:

The period of tenure of these scholarships and bursaries is the minimum period in which a student, pursuing a full-time course in each year, can complete his course, with a maximum tenure of five years (or six years for M.B.Ch.B. only). The period of tenure has been fixed as follows for the various degrees and diplomas:—

One year: Dip. Educ.; Dip. Town Planning.

Two years: Dip. Urban Valuation.

Three years: B.A., B.Sc., Executant Dip. Music, Dip. Fine Arts, Dip. Music, Dip. Optometry, Professional Accountancy.

Four years: B.Com., B.E., Mus.B., Dip. Arch., Dip. Fine Arts (Hons.).

Five years: B.Arch, LL.B., B.A./LL.B., Mus.B./Exec. Dip. Music, B.D.S.

Six years: M.B., Ch.B.

Note: Apart from Medicine and Dentistry the list covers only the degrees and diplomas awarded by the University of Auckland.

Definition of Full-time Course:

The regulations state that a "full-time course" for any year means any subject or combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the Senate of the University of Auckland would enable a student to complete his course within the period of the tenure of the bursary. The Senate has fixed the following minimum combinations of subjects for the purpose of this regulation:—

B.A.	}	Three Stage I subjects
B.Sc.		Any two Advanced subjects
		A Stage III subject and a Stage I subject
		Any final section
B.Com.	}	Any combination of three subjects at Stage I or II
		Any two subjects if one subject is at Stage III
		Any final section
Professional Accountancy	}	Any combination of three subjects

(**Note:** Secretarial Practice and Trustee Law count as half subjects only.)

Mus.B.: 1st and 2nd years — Any subjects totalling six examination papers.

3rd and 4th years — Any subjects totalling four examination papers or any final section.

LL.B.: Three Arts subjects (Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts subject).

Two Arts subjects and two Law subjects.

One Arts subject and three Law subjects.

Five Law subjects.

Students in their final year will not be classified as "full-time" students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations.

B.A., LL.B.: Three Stage I Arts subjects (Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts subject).

Any two Stage II Arts subjects or a Stage III and a Stage II Arts subject.

Two Arts subjects (one of which is a Stage II or Stage III Arts subject) and one Law subject.

A Stage III Arts subject and either a Stage I Arts subject or one Law subject.

Two Arts subjects at any stage and two Law subjects.

One Arts subject at any Stage and three Law subjects.

Five Law subjects.

Students in their final year will not be classified as "full-time" students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations.

Architecture Intermediate: Any three subjects.

Architecture Professional: A professional year or more than half of the subjects of any new professional year together with any remaining subjects from the preceding year or years.

Engineering Intermediate: Three subjects at Stage I or at an approved higher stage.

Engineering Professional: A professional year or more than half of the subjects of any new professional year together with any remaining subjects from the preceding year or years, or any final section.

Fine Arts: A professional year.

Optometry: Three Stage I subjects.

Optometry I or II together with one other subject.

Value:

(a) *Scholarships*: Junior, £110 per annum; National, £60 per annum.

The Fees and Allowances Bursary can be held in conjunction with these scholarships.

(b) *Fees and Allowances Bursary*: Tuition and Annual University Fee each year, and in addition, an allowance of £40 per annum first year; £60 per annum second and third years; £100 per annum fourth and any subsequent year.

Boarding Allowance: In addition to the allowances a Boarding allowance at the value of £80 per annum is paid if the student's home at the time of making his application is in New Zealand and if, in order to attend a University affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course, he is required to live away from his home; provided that no boarding allowance will be paid in the sixth year of the bursary for the degrees of M.B., Ch.B.

Special Allowance: If the circumstances of the student are such that though not obliged to live away from his home he is unable to pursue his studies without additional financial assistance, he may be awarded an additional sum of up to £80 per annum.

Fees Bursaries:

Qualification:

A Fees Bursary may be awarded to any person who has been accredited for entrance or has passed the Entrance Examination, or to any person who has qualified academically for entrance to a University on the results of the Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944. Persons who have only the Endorsed School Certificate, Higher School Certificate or the Fine Arts Preliminary qualification may be awarded a Fees Bursary provided they are not enrolled for courses for which candidates are required to have passed the Entrance Examination.

Students granted **provisional admission** and students who passed the **University Entrance before 1945** will be able to qualify for Fees Bursaries after passing two subjects in any year or, where passes are credited in groups of subjects, after passing sufficient subjects to enable them to proceed with a substantial amount of new work in the next year. The bursary will be available in the year following qualification.

Students who cannot hold a University Scholarship or a Fees and Allowances Bursary because they are not taking a full-time course in any year automatically qualify for a Fees Bursary.

Tenure:

The tenure of the bursary is the same as for University Scholarships and the Fees and Allowances Bursary. This means that where students are part-time it is unlikely that they will be able to complete their courses within the tenure of the bursary. They will be required to pay all fees for subjects taken to complete their courses after their bursary has expired.

Value:

Under the Fees Bursary the student may claim the tuition fees payable for the course taken under the bursary, together with the Annual University fee. Except in special cases approved by the Director of Education not more than one year's tuition fees shall be payable with respect to any subject at the same grade.

Upgrading to a Fees and Allowances Bursary:

The regulations make provision for a student holding a Fees Bursary to be upgraded to a Fees and Allowances Bursary after the first year. Any person who in the first year of tenure of a Fees Bursary has been credited in that year with passes as set out below, and who is proceeding to a full-time course may be awarded a Fees and Allowances Bursary at the rate applicable to the second year:—

B.A., B.Sc., B.Com.: Any three subjects.

Mus.B.: Music I and any three other subjects.

LL.B.: Any three subjects from Division I of the course.

Architecture, Engineering, Dental and Medical courses: Three subjects of the Intermediate examination.

Professional Accountancy: Four subjects.

Diploma courses: A complete pass in the first year of the course, or a pass in such section as will entitle the student to undertake the whole of the second year of the course in the ensuing year.

Second Degrees:

A Fees Bursary or a Fees and Allowances Bursary may be extended up to a maximum of five years total assistance (or six years for M.B., Ch.B.) to enable a student to study for a second undergraduate course leading to a degree. Except with the approval of the Director of Education in special circumstances, however, the student must be proceeding with his second course in the year following that in which he completes his first degree.

MASTER'S BURSARIES

It should be noted that University Junior and National Scholarships are no longer available for masterate courses. However, Master's Bursaries are co-tenable with University Senior Scholarships, which are at present valued at £120 per annum.

Qualification:

A Master's Bursary may be awarded to any person who, having completed a Bachelor's degree in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course, is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a full-time course leading to a master's degree. The award is not confined to a student who held the initial qualification for the award of a Fees or a Fees and Allowances Bursary. The Master's Bursary may be awarded to a student who, having been provisionally admitted to the University, has otherwise fulfilled the condition of the award.

For example, if a student were enrolled for the B.A. degree during 1961, 1962 and 1963, in that time passing eight units, he could during 1964 take his ninth unit. Provided that he enrolled for full-time study he could claim a Master's Bursary either in 1965 or in 1966.

Tenure:

A Master's Bursary is tenable for one year.

Value:

The value of the Master's Bursary covers the tuition fees payable for the student's course together with the Annual University Fee and an allowance of £100.

Boarding Allowance: A Boarding Allowance of £80 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

Special Allowance: A special allowance of up to £80 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

SUSPENSION FOR FAILURE

University Scholarships:

If University Junior and National Scholars have any failures, special reports are forwarded to the Universities Entrance Board which has power if it thinks fit to suspend or terminate the scholarship or to require the forfeiture of such proportion as the Board may determine.

Fees and Allowances Bursaries:

(i) A bursary shall be suspended (where passes are credited in individual subjects) if the student fails to be credited with passes in at least two subjects.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in the number of subjects in which he failed in the previous year together with at least one new subject.

(ii) A bursary shall be suspended (where passes are required in groups of subjects) if the student fails to obtain sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with "a substantial portion" of new work.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in the subjects in which he failed in the previous year together with at least one new subject of the course.

However, where the student passes the subjects previously failed, or sufficient subjects to proceed with a substantial amount of new work, his bursary shall be reinstated as a "Fees Bursary". A student who fails to qualify for the reinstatement of his Fees and Allowances Bursary but who qualifies for a Fees Bursary may qualify during the first year of that bursary for the Fees and Allowances Bursary again.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with the requirements of either bursary shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

Fees Bursaries: A bursary shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:—

(i) where passes are credited in individual subjects, if the student fails to be credited in at least two subjects;

(ii) where passes are required in groups of subjects, if the student fails to obtain sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with “a substantial portion” of new work.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student passes in at least two subjects of his course *or* gains sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with a substantial portion of new work.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with requirements shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

Sickness: If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness then the student should notify the Director of Education, Wellington, as the Director has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period for qualifying for reinstatement.

The Director of Education may extend the tenure of a bursary by one year in any case if in his opinion the personal circumstances of the bursar warrant such an extension.

Voluntary Suspension: Where for any reason (other than failure to obtain the required number of subjects or sufficient credits to enable the continuation of his bursary) a bursar is unable to continue his course, he may apply to the Registrar, who has power to approve the application, for the suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to three years. Any further extension can be approved only by the Director of Education.

POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Engineering and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Training College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of £265 per year will be paid during the first two years, and of £370 in the third and fourth years. Tuition fees will be paid and a boarding allowance of £46 will be granted to students who are required to live away from home. Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director of Education, Wellington, by 1 August.

Those holding study awards should note the following:

Note: 1. Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. (a) When a student withdraws from classes *before* 31st March, 1964, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes *after* this date, *no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf*, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations. The list of awards appears on page 464.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship before that to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

These scholarships and prizes are listed in groups according to the course of study for which the awards are made.

G E N E R A L

SENIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Funds are available for the award each year of 20 Senior Scholarships. The awards are made by Council on the nomination of Senate under the following regulations:

1. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be one hundred and twenty pounds (£120). Senior Scholarships may be held together with any Scholarship, Bursary, or other award, provided that where a Senior Scholar holds a Junior or National Scholarship, the value of the Senior Scholarship shall be reduced by the amount paid under the Junior or National Scholarship.

2. In making its recommendation for the award of the Senior Scholarships the Senate shall act under the following conditions:

(i) The Scholarships shall be allocated as follows: NINE among the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Law and Music; SIX to the Faculty of Science; THREE to the Faculty of ENGINEERING; and ONE EACH to the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts, provided that:

(a) no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first-class calibre; and

(b) if there is not sufficient of these candidates in any one Faculty, the scholarship or scholarships in that Faculty may be transferred to any other Faculty or may be withheld for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that Faculty.

(ii) Where a subject is one which may be taken for different Degrees a Scholarship in that subject shall be awarded in the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(iii) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science, the specific subject in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his scholarship is pursuing his studies as an internal student of the University of Auckland for an Honours Degree (including the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours and including also the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours) or for any higher Degree.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and (i) who are taking their final year examinations for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Commerce or of Bachelor of Engineering or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Science, (ii) who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree, (iii) who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree,

(iv) who are taking the final examinations for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. No candidate shall be eligible to be considered for a Senior Scholarship in Arts, Fine Arts, Music or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Architecture, Commerce or Engineering later than five years after his matriculation, in Law later than six years after his matriculation, and in the case of a candidate taking the course for B.A., LL.B., later than seven years after his matriculation.

6. If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the B.A., LL.B. degrees, he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the degrees of B.A., LL.B., but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the degrees of B.A. and LL.B.

7. (i) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science a Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III whether the subject at Stage III was taken in the year of candidature or in any earlier year.

(ii) In the Faculties of Engineering, Law and Music a Scholarship shall be awarded on the whole examination record of the candidate.

(iii) In the Faculty of Architecture a Scholarship shall be awarded on the work of the candidate as shown by his whole examination record together with the candidate's studio work.

(iv) In the Faculty of Fine Arts a Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the Third Professional Examination.

8. A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

9. No application for consideration for the award of a Senior Scholarship is required.

10. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election signify to the Registrar of the University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of

his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.

11. The award of a Senior Scholarship shall be published in the University Calendar whether or not the scholar takes up his Scholarship.

12. Scholars shall receive payment in respect of their Scholarships in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

13. The Council may withhold or discontinue payments of a scholarship on the recommendation of the Senate if a Senior Scholar's progress in his studies is proved unsatisfactory.

LT.-COMMANDER W. E. SANDERS, V.C., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt.-Commander W. E. Sanders, V.C., D.S.O., R.N. Lt.-Commander Sanders was granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1917 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'Q' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.

2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy

of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on the first day of February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 8 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces or the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.

3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.

4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Senate extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.

6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

8. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in the current prescriptions for University Entrance. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

9. There shall also be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

10. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the Scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

11. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

12. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Senate.

13. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

14. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships tenable at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship examination.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £20.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.

6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.

7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November in each year. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November. (Forms are available at the Office.)

THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr. A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provision of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1st day of November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS OR COMMERCE

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculties of Arts or Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one

year's full-time study in English, Mathematics, Economics or Accountancy for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having majored in one or other of the above subjects, and having successfully completed the prescribed examination for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce intend to proceed to the Master's Degree at the University of Auckland.

2. Each scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professor of the subject concerned, and two representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Scholars may, should they so elect, spend their long vacations gaining practical experience in the Company's Auckland office.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

O'RORKE HALL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1962 the residents of O'Rorke Hall established a scholarships fund to aid overseas students to undertake studies at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The scholarships shall be open to any overseas student who is qualified to undertake a course of study at the University of

Auckland. Preference shall however be given to candidates from the Pacific Islands and South East Asia.

2. (a) The value of the scholarship shall be £150 per annum together with tuition fees.

(b) In addition the Council of the University of Auckland has agreed to exempt the scholar from the payment of tuition, annual University and laboratory fees.

3. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Deans' Committee, together with the Warden of O'Rorke Hall, and the President of the Residents' Association.

4. Provided there are sufficient funds the scholarship shall be awarded annually.

5. The tenure of the scholarship shall be one year. If a student has been awarded the scholarship he is eligible to apply for future awards until his course is completed, and preference shall be given to such applications provided satisfactory progress has been made.

6. The scholar shall pursue a course of study leading to a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his scholarship.

9. The scholarship may be held with any other bursary, scholarship or fellowship provided that the income from such other award does not exceed £150 per annum.

10. Candidates for the scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year. A statement of the candidate's academic qualifications and country of origin shall be submitted with the application.

FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZES

These prizes were established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

Regulations

1. Each Prize shall take the form of books to the value of £10.10.0.

2. A Prize shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:

(a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,

(b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, and for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.

3. Awards may be made posthumously.

ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of five guineas each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects:

Anthropology	Chemistry
Latin	Geology
Greek	Pure Mathematics
Economics	Applied Mathematics
Education	Physics
English	Zoology
Geography	Accountancy
History	Equity
French	Music
German	Architecture
Italian	Town Planning
Philosophy	Engineering
Psychology	Fine Arts
Botany	

Regulations

1. Prizes will be awarded, subject to the provisions of Clause 4, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.

2. Each Prizewinner will be allowed to select, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, the books or scientific instruments to be received as a Prize; and if the cost exceed five guineas, the excess shall be defrayed by the student.

3. Each Prize volume shall be distinctly labelled by the Office according to the subject in which it is awarded.

4. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.

5. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

The late Mr. G. E. Farrand, of Glenbervie, Whangarei, has bequeathed the sum of £500 to the University of Auckland, as a fund for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from this fund, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of the assistance sought, should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

A R T S

Habens Prize

This prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst teachers in New Zealand and officers of the Education Department, in memory of the Rev. William James Habens, B.A., late Fellow of the University of New Zealand, who was Inspector-General of Schools from 1878 to 1899.

1. There shall be a prize to be called the Habens Prize, of the value of not more than £8.10.0, to be awarded annually to the best Education student at Stage III or M.A. level on the basis of the year's work who is a student or ex-student of a Training College recognized by the Minister of Education.

2. The prize shall be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

3. The prize shall not be awarded more than once to the same student.

LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, who bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. The capital sum handed over was £3000, and the scholarships are established at the four New Zealand Universities.

Regulations for the University of Auckland

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £75, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

(a) Must not have attained the age of nineteen by 1st December in the year in which they present themselves for examination, and must not be matriculated students of the University.

(b) May be of either sex.

(c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the Auckland University District.

Note: 'Place of residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in

Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

(d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the Council shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the Universities Entrance Board for the award of Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the Council may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University. No candidate for a Lissie Rathbone Scholarship will be permitted to be a candidate in the same year for the Entrance Examination or the Fine Arts Preliminary.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, the Council may either grant a boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the

accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the Council may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as it shall see fit from time to time.

9. The Councils of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as they shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by 1 September. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/7/6 will be payable.

11. The Council shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

Additional Scholarship

12. The accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

(a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

(b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate extend the Scholarship.

(c) Candidates for the Scholarship:

(i) Must be under nineteen years of age on the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a degree course approved by the Senate.

(d) The scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I degree examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

(e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholarship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

(f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.

(g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 15 September.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1965.

MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of

Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31st October.

Value of scholarship—approximately £20.

JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt.-Col. John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt.-Col. Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.

3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.

4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.

5. Portion of the prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.

6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

SIR PETER BUCK MEMORIAL BURSARY

A bursary of £33 is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Senate, to the student from Anthropology III who has achieved the highest level of distinction in studies, including Maori studies, in the Department of Anthropology, and who is continuing his University course in the following year.

AUCKLAND SAVINGS BANK SCHOLARSHIP

Through the generosity of the Board of Trustees of the Auckland Savings Bank, the sum of £750 has been given to the University of Auckland for the endowment of a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the annual value of £250, and shall be tenable for a maximum period of three years at an overseas University, provided that satisfactory annual reports upon the progress of the Scholar are received by the Senate.
2. The Scholarship shall be open to students of the University of Auckland who have graduated in Arts with First Class Honours or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take First Class Honours, and who intend to pursue a course of higher study abroad. The Scholar may, with the permission of the Senate, pursue a course of study in a field other than that in respect of which he was awarded his Scholarship.
3. The Scholarship shall be tenable with other awards of a similar nature; but no Scholar shall hold any position of emolument save upon the recommendation of the Senate.
4. No one who has passed the Honours Examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be eligible for the award of the Scholarship.
5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Scholarships Committee of the Senate, after consultation with representatives of the Auckland Savings Bank.
6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

THE QUEEN ELIZABETH II PRIZE

In commemoration of Her Majesty the Queen's visit to Auckland in 1963, the Auckland City Council has donated a prize of £100 to be awarded to the student gaining the highest number of marks in the subject, "The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth and Foreign Relations".

The prize will be awarded on the results of the annual University examinations, no application for consideration being necessary.

Note: It is expected that the prize will be available for 1963, 1964 and 1965. Thereafter it will be awarded only when notified in the Calendar.

SCIENCE

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Senate on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.

3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Senate.

4. The Scholarship is of the value of £120, tenable for one year.

5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.

6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 November. (Forms are obtainable at the Office.)

SINCLAIR AND GILLIES SCHOLARSHIPS

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of three thousand pounds for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, to be called, respectively, the 'Sinclair' and 'Gillies' Scholarships. They were so named in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, and in memory of Mrs Gillies herself.

Regulations Respecting Sinclair Scholarship

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every year, is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Biology;

Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry;

English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Biology, and one of the subjects, Geography, Mathematics, Chemistry, on the basis of maximum marks of 400 for Biology and 200 for Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry.

The Council shall make the award after considering a recommendation from a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and the Professors of Botany and Zoology.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with a certificate of birth-place and age, and such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Sinclair Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

Regulations Respecting Gillies Scholarship

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for every year is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Physics;
Chemistry;
Mathematics;
English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, on the basis of maximum marks of 300 each for Physics and Chemistry and 200 for Mathematics.

The Council shall make the award after considering a recommendation from a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and the Professors of Chemistry and Physics.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with a certificate of birth-place and age, and such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ENGINEERING OR SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Engineering or in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations for Science Candidates

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in Physics or Chemistry or Pure or Applied Mathematics for the degree of Bachelor of Science at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having advanced one or other of the subjects above-mentioned, and having successfully com-

pleted the prescribed examinations for the degree of Bachelor of Science, intend to proceed to the degree of Master of Science at the University of Auckland.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, together with representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Where possible vacation employment will be provided in the Company's laboratory or factory in Auckland. However, it may not be possible to provide vacation employment for all scholarship holders.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

FLETCHER INDUSTRIES BURSARY

Fletcher Industries Limited have made available a sum of money to establish bursaries which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students who have completed not less than one year's full-time study for the B.Sc. degree and who intend to take Chemistry or Physics as their main subject.

2. The Bursary shall have an annual value of £100. It shall normally be tenable for one year but may be renewed for a further year. Text-book allowances, which may be claimed at

the conclusion of the student's course, will also be available. Payments of the Bursary will be made in three equal amounts in April, July and October.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview upon the results of their University work and the final award or awards will be made by the Council on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Chemistry and Physics, and representatives of Fletcher Industries Limited.

4. Unless his University course requires him to carry out field work, the successful candidate shall undertake vacation employment in the Company's laboratory under the direction of the area Chief Chemist. Details of the nature of this work and payment for it, may be obtained from the area Chief Chemist. Employment of a nature similar to that undertaken during the vacations will be available to the bursar if he wishes, after the completion of his course, for up to six months.

5. Suitable bursars will, at the conclusion of their courses, be offered permanent positions with the Company.

6. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by the 1st November in each year.

DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Senate.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Senate.

Note: The Duffus Lubecki Scholarship may be supplemented by the award of a University Research Scholarship of an amount sufficient to make it equal in value to such University Research Fellowships as may be offered by the Council at the time.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Senate be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Senate, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1st March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.

T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

The Junior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.

3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

The Senior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.

3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.

4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious original paper not exceeding 1600 words in length, exclusive of diagrams, on the vegetation of a specified area.

5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.

6. Every candidate shall deliver his paper to the Registrar on or before 1 October in the year of award.

7. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £100, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Senate, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

FRANCES BRIGGS MEMORIAL BURSARIES IN BOTANY

These awards, to be known as "The Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany", were established in 1960 by the late Mrs. E. G. C. Briggs in memory of her daughter. The aim of the bursaries is to enable promising Botany students to complete their studies.

The Senior Bursary

1. The Senior Bursary shall be awarded annually to a candidate proceeding to full-time study for the M.Sc. degree. The value of the bursary shall be £100, and it shall be tenable for one year.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing a bachelor's degree, the course for which includes Botany IIIB; or who, if transferring from a University other than Auckland, are completing a degree which will permit them to proceed to the degree of Master of Science in Botany.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Senior Scholarship, the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds

of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

The Junior Bursary

1. The Junior Bursary shall be awarded annually. It shall be tenable for the year of award only and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing Botany I or Botany II and intend in the following year to proceed to Botany II or Botany IIIA respectively.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr. S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Senate and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of award, was eligible for the award of a University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November

GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their M.Sc. year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.

2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.

3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the B.Sc. degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the M.Sc. degree.

4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.

5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.

6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, M.Sc., who held the Chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

Regulations

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than ten pounds, and shall be open to competition annually.

2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the Arms of the University of Auckland.

3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.

4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is, in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

AUCKLAND DIVISION, BRITISH EMPIRE CANCER
CAMPAIGN SOCIETY (INC.) POSTGRADUATE
FELLOWSHIPS FOR RESEARCH IN CANCER
BIOCHEMISTRY AND IN THE CHEMISTRY OF
ANTI-TUMOUR AGENTS

1. The Fellowships shall be open to candidates who wish to pursue research on some basic aspect of nucleic acids and proteins in relation to cancer in the Department of Microbiology; or the isolation and structure determination of anti-tumour agents derived from plants and micro-organisms in the Department of Chemistry.

2. Applicants for the Fellowships should have completed, or be undertaking work for a Master of Science course with Honours, or a Bachelor of Science course with Honours in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Botany or Zoology, or have some equivalent qualification.

3. The holder of the Fellowship may be enrolled for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy provided he qualifies for registration in accordance with the regulations prescribed for that degree.

4. The Fellowship shall have the value of £850 per annum.

5. The Fellowship shall be tenable for two years but may be extended by the Council to a third year, on the recommendation

of the Senate, and with the consent of the Auckland Division, British Empire Cancer Campaign Society (Inc.).

6. The holder of the Fellowship shall, at the end of each year, submit to the Senate a brief report on the progress of his work and copies of these annual reports shall be supplied to the Auckland Division, British Empire Cancer Campaign Society.

7. The Fellowship shall be terminated at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or the progress of the Fellows, shall so determine.

8. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Heads of the Departments of Chemistry and Microbiology, and the Chairman of the Auckland Division, British Empire Cancer Campaign Society (Inc.).

9. The selection committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

10. The holder of the Fellowship shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and research, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Fellowship.

11. The Fellowship shall be paid in monthly instalments in advance.

12. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar not later than the 1st day of November.

AGRICULTURE

OVERSEAS BURSARIES IN FORESTRY

Three bursaries, each to the value of £500, are offered annually by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.
2. A Bachelor of Science degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.
3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, P.O. Box 894, Wellington, C.I.

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, C.M.G., C.B.E., Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow; it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided, however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand, with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of a University in New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to

take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an M.A. or M.Sc. degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Senate, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.

7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position of emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Senate a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Senate to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Senate upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Senate.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on the 1st day of February in each of such years. Applications shall be forwarded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with

a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications next receivable by 1 February, 1965. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, have passed the University Entrance Examination.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

(a) to those intending to enter upon their University courses;

(b) to those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses;

(c) to others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of a University in New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before the first day of February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

(a) a statement of scholastic achievement;

(b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and

(c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the University or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory.

In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Scholar's University.

10. During any year in which there is no scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

M E D I C I N E

CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, F.R.C.S., was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Bursary was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

Regulations

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Senate a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examination just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

C O M M E R C E

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the Faculty of Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of B.Com., who have passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of M.Com., as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Senate.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

BANK OF NEW SOUTH WALES SCHOLARSHIP

In 1961 the Trustees of the Bank of New South Wales made available a sum of money to establish a scholarship for Masterate candidates in Economics.

Regulations

1. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the years 1962 to 1969 in which there is a candidate of sufficient merit.

2. The value of the scholarship shall be £125 per annum for each of two years.

3. The scholarship shall take the form of cash grants to a student who, in the opinion of the Professor of Economics, has shown sufficient promise in his work in this subject to merit the making of such an award to assist him in his further studies.

4. The scholarship shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of the scholarship is pursuing a course for a Master's Degree in Economics as an internal student of the University of Auckland. Candidates must have been awarded, or have qualified for the award of, a Bachelor's Degree of a New Zealand University which included as a unit Economics III.

5. The holding of another scholarship shall not debar a student from holding this scholarship; but no person shall be eligible to hold a Bank of New South Wales Scholarship more than once.

6. Applications for the scholarship must be lodged with the Registrar not later than November 1st in the year preceding the award.

N.Z. SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS' PRIZE

A prize of books to the value of £5/5/- is offered by the Society to the best candidate for the year in the examinations of Accounting I and II.

L A W

HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LL.M. Degree.

3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:

(a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LL.B. Degree.

(b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LL.M. Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.

4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:

(a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.

(b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LL.B. Degree.

The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.

5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations for the LL.B. Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Conflict of Laws and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects for that Degree or Qualification.
4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.

5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.

6. Candidates qualified for award of the Bursary shall apply to the Registrar for consideration, on or before 1st March in each year.

DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LL.B., whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

Regulations

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £3/10/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.

4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.

5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Subject for 1964

"The role of the Secretary-General under the United Nations Charter."

BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

Butterworth & Co. (N.Z.) Ltd., Law Publishers, have established a prize of the annual value of twenty guineas to be awarded to the student who in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law has done the best work in the second year law subjects for the LL.B. Degree. To qualify, the student must pass in the year in which the award is made at least three of the following subjects: Criminal Law, The Law of Torts, The Law of Contract, Land Law and International Law. The Prize is to be used to purchase Law Reports, periodicals or books.

DAVIES-SPROULE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by the University of Auckland Law Students' Society in 1963 in memory of two of its former members, Thomas Gary Davies and Graham Wilfred Cotton Sproule.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be of the value of approximately £10.10.0 per annum to be expended in the purchase of books of a scholarly nature, suitably inscribed.

3. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University who in the year immediately preceding the year of award has been reported by the Faculty of Law to have done the best work in the subject of Family Law for

the LL.B. Degree or the Barristers' or Solicitors' Qualification; provided that the Prize shall not be awarded if in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the work of the student otherwise entitled to the Prize is not of sufficient merit to justify the award.

4. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prize. In particular if the Course Regulations for the LL.B. Degree and for the Barristers' and Solicitors' Qualification shall, at any time, be amended so that Family Law ceases to be a subject for that degree and for those qualifications, then the Council shall amend these Regulations so as to provide for the award of the Prize in another subject for that degree and for those qualifications.

SWEET AND MAXWELL PRIZE

Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.) Ltd., Law Publishers, have established a prize of the annual value of £21 to be awarded to the student who in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law has done the best work in The Legal System for the LL.B. Degree. The prize is to be used to purchase periodicals.

LAW SOCIETY'S PRIZE

The Auckland District Law Society has agreed to make an award of £25 to the student who, being resident in the Auckland University district in the year in which he graduates LL.B. from the University of Auckland, has the best undergraduate record.

ARCHITECTURE

AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' PRIZE

First and second prizes will be awarded annually to students of the Fourth Professional Year of the Degree or Diploma courses, for designs selected by a jury of the Faculty of Architecture from the work of the first two terms.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' BEAUCHAMP-PLATTS SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the N.Z. Institute of Architects to assist the scholar to take a full-time course of study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary, Committee of Architectural Education, Mr. A. R. Merrington, 11 Brett Avenue, Takapuna.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the prize.
4. The prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.
5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the

Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.

6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

Regulations

1. The prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.

2. The prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.

3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.

4. The prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.

5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Note: The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

TOWN PLANNING

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL BURSARY IN TOWN PLANNING

Regulations

1. The Auckland City Council offers a Bursary of the value of £250, tenable for one year, to be awarded in the years 1963 and 1964.

2. The Bursary shall be used to offset loss of income sustained by students eligible to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning, who are prepared to attend the course full-time for one academic year.

3. The Bursary, which will be paid in three instalments, will be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Town Planning.

4. Entries for the Bursary should reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before 10th February.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF SURVEYORS' TOWN PLANNING BURSARY

One bursary of £100 is awarded annually by the Institute to enable the successful applicant to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the conditions of the award may be obtained from the Secretary, N.Z. Institute of Surveyors, G.P.O. Box 831, Wellington.

ENGINEERING

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the B.E. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Registry.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr. Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, N.Z.E., who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The Award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the Chancellor of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineer-

ing and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to re-apply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which an award is due.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1965.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ENGINEERING OR SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

One or more Scholarships are offered annually by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company Limited which are tenable in the Faculty of Engineering or in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations for Engineering Candidates

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open to students who have completed the Intermediate Examination in Engineering, or to those who have completed one, two, three, or four years of study in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering at the University of Auckland. The branch or branches of engineering which the scholar or scholars will be expected to follow will be announced each year before the closing date for entries.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, together with two representatives of The Colonial Sugar Refining Co.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Where possible vacation employment will be provided in the Company's laboratory or factory in Auckland. However, it may not be possible to provide vacation employment to all scholarship holders.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded by the Board of Directors of N.Z. Forest Products Ltd. to commemorate the visit of H.R.H. the Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh to the Company's mills at Penrose on February 8, 1963. A sum of £1000 will be set aside annually for a period of five years to be awarded at the discretion of the University of Auckland for original work to be carried out in New Zealand, leading to a higher degree in the fields of Engineering or Science, including Building Science.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the fields of Engineering and Science, including Building Science.
2. The Scholarship shall have a value of £1000 and will normally be disbursed over two years at the rate of £500 per annum.
3. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of a selection committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor, the Deans of the Faculties of Engineering, Science and Architecture, and two nominees of N.Z. Forest Products Ltd.
4. The Selection Committee shall refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.
5. The Scholar shall take up the scholarship in the year of the award, except in special circumstances approved by the Council.
6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and shall not hold any position of emolument during the tenure of the Scholarship without the prior permission of the Council.
7. The yearly emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made if an unsatisfactory report on the Scholar's work is made by the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar not later than the first day of November of the year preceding that for which the award will be made.

Note: The Scholarship will first be awarded for the year 1964. Awards will thereafter be made annually as long as funds are available.

JAMES FLETCHER POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP

In 1960 Fletcher Holdings Limited established a postgraduate Engineering scholarship under the following conditions:

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates who have recently completed the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who intend to pursue studies for the degrees of the Master of Engineering or Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering at the University of Auckland.

2. The Scholarship shall have the value of £250 and be tenable for one year.

3. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, the President of the A.U.E.A. and two representatives of Fletcher Holdings Limited.

4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Scholar shall take up the scholarship in the year of its award, except in special circumstances with the approval of the Council.

6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Scholarship.

7. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made until a satisfactory report on the Scholar's work shall have been received from the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the first day of November.

THE NEW ZEALAND PORTLAND CEMENT ASSOCIATION POST-GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

The New Zealand Portland Cement Association, a national organisation set up to promote the better understanding of cement and concrete, established in 1963 a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Engineering for study in concrete technology. The Scholarship is to be tenable in alternate years at the Universities of Auckland and Canterbury. The Auckland award will be made in accordance with the following regulations:

1. The Scholarship shall be known as The New Zealand Portland Cement Association Post-Graduate Scholarship in Engineering.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates ordinarily resident in New Zealand who —

- (a) have completed a New Zealand Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and intend to proceed to the Master of Engineering or higher Degree of the University of Auckland;
- or (b) being graduates of a recognised overseas University, are eligible for admission ad eundem to the Master of Engineering or higher Degree of the University of Auckland and intend to proceed to such a qualification.

3. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £400.

4. The Scholarship shall normally be tenable for one year, but may, upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee, and with the concurrence of the Association, be extended for an additional year.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland and shall be awarded by the Council of that University on the recommendation of a Scholarship Committee comprising:

The Vice-Chancellor;

The Professor of Civil Engineering;

One person nominated by The New Zealand Portland Cement Association.

6. In making its recommendation the Scholarship Committee shall have regard to character, academic attainments and

ability to pursue research, and shall give preference to applicants under the age of 25.

7. The Scholarship Committee may refrain from making a recommendation if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

8. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee. Any position of emolument shall not, in any event, involve more than six hours' work per week.

9. The Scholarship shall be tenable with a Master's bursary or with any other bursary or scholarship award which the Council may on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee approve.

10. The Council may at any time terminate the Scholarship on the receipt of an adverse report upon the Scholar from the Senate.

11. The Scholar shall lodge with the Registrar of the University, for presentation to the donors of the Scholarship, a copy of any thesis or papers published or presented arising from his research under the Scholarship, and he shall give due recognition to the donors in such publications. The Scholar shall forward to the Registrar a short annual report upon his research activities.

12. The Scholarship shall be paid in three annual instalments, at such times as the Council may determine.

13. The conditions of the Scholarship may be varied from time to time by the Council upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee, which shall first have referred any proposed variations to the N.Z. Portland Cement Association for consideration.

14. Applications for the Scholarship, which will next be available in Auckland in 1964 shall be made to the Registrar of Auckland University not later than 1st November of the preceding year.

PLASTIC PRODUCTS LTD. SCHOLARSHIP IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

One Scholarship is offered annually by Plastic Products Limited of Hamilton to students for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering, under the following conditions:—

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students who have completed at least the Intermediate Examination in Engineering or its equivalent and who are proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering at the University of Auckland. Preference will be given to a candidate who holds the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, provided that he does not qualify for any other scholarship or bursary.

2. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the scholar's course.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Professor of Mechanical Engineering and a representative of Plastic Products Ltd.

4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The continuation of the Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent on the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

6. The holder of the Scholarship is required to undertake practical work with Plastic Products Ltd. during not more than two long vacations.

7. Entries for the Scholarship close on 1st November in each year. Entry forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

M U S I C

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of thirty-five guineas per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any student of the University between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three, who has been credited with a pass in Music I, and who intends pursuing the study of music to a more advanced stage within the Department of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition.

The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Office).

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Professor and Teacher of Singing with whom he or she has studied of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940, to establish Music scholarships.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received

from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a Scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of twenty years and have not attained the age of twenty-seven years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application not later than 31 July. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr. Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the Mus.B. degree and shall be awarded to the first-year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for Mus.B. and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such scholarship.

6. The scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

For Original Composition in Music

Entries for the above prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, 1964.

The prescribed work for the year 1964 will be:

A Concertino in one or more movements lasting not more than 10 minutes for

Either Piano or Harpsichord or Guitar and a small ripieno group of String and/or Wind

Or Two or three solo instruments (other than keyboard instruments) and a small ripieno group of Strings and/or Wind.

Compositions must be inscribed with a nom de plume and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing the nom de plume and the competitor's name and address within.

The value of the prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed to the Council in Auckland, New Zealand, under the Will of the late Mr. Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University

or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

Should no candidate offer to be examined within the terms governing the award of this Scholarship as prescribed above, the award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship, and shall be open to students who have completed Music III of the Mus.B. Degree, and to B.A. students who intend to proceed to the degree of M.A. and Honours in Music, and who have completed the pre-requisites for that degree.

4. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or of Master of Arts in Music, and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

5. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before the 31st July in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

6. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at another University in New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music II for the degrees of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts, and who intend to proceed to Music III.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.

KATHLEEN MARY REARDON MEMORIAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship commemorates the life and musical endeavour of Kathleen Mary Reardon (1926-1960), a student of the University during the years 1946-52.

It was founded by her friends and student contemporaries in recognition of her musical scholarship, and the kindly encouragement and practical help she gave many other young musicians.

1. The Scholarship shall be for a term of one year and shall be awarded annually save that the Council may make no award in any year in which there is no candidate of sufficient merit. A successful candidate may apply and be awarded the scholarship in a subsequent year.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £40 (approx.). This sum shall be paid to a successful candidate in three equal instalments at the beginning of each Term. In the case of Second and Third Term payments this will be conditional upon a satisfactory report from the Dean of the Faculty of Music upon the attendance and progress of such candidate during the Term immediately preceding the date of such report.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who are enrolled for the Executant Diploma Course in Music and who have completed the first year of that course. Other things being equal preference shall be given to a singer.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Music on the work of the candidate in the Executant Diploma Course in the year preceding an award.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a Course of study leading to the Executant Diploma in music.

6. The award of any scholarship may be terminated at any time upon an adverse report by the Dean of the Faculty of Music on the attendance or progress of a Scholar.

7. The University will waive the tuition fees of a successful candidate in any case where they may otherwise be payable.

FINE ARTS

THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the Elam School of Fine Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the Elam School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Professor of Fine Arts, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, not later than 1 November in each year.

ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings, to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the Elam School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of Fine Arts.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The following national University Scholarships and Prizes are open to students of the University of Auckland. For full details of the conditions students should consult the 1964 University Grants Committee Handbook.

GENERAL

Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships

Offered each year for advanced study and research in Universities within New Zealand. Candidates shall pursue the Ph.D. course. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years.

Research Fund Fellowships

Grants awarded from time to time to candidates for a Doctorate or those who desire to carry out full-time research in the University. Candidates shall specify their qualifications and the research to be undertaken and shall make application to the Registrar, Auckland, by 11 January in each year.

Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science

Offered annually to graduates with first-class Honours, of not more than two years' standing. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years at an overseas university.

Rhodes Scholarship

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable for two years, and in some cases for three years. Value £750 per annum.

Commonwealth Scholarships

Under the Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships Plan most Commonwealth countries offer scholarships to New Zealand graduates. As offers are received announcements will be made through the Press and application forms will be available from the Universities.

Unilever Scholarship

Tenable in any University in the United Kingdom for two years' postgraduate study in Arts or Science. Annual value £750.

Shell Postgraduate Bursary

Available to male graduates with a Bachelor's or higher degree in Arts, Commerce or Law for further study in a U.K. university. Value £850 p.a. for the duration of the Bursar's course.

The Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £500 per annum. Tenable for two years.

Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship

Awarded to graduates of a University in New Zealand every other year for a term of two years for research at the University of Bristol. Value £350 or such sum as the University of Bristol may think fit.

Gordon Watson Scholarship

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, or Divinity to carry out research abroad. Value at present £700 per annum. Tenable for two years.

L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue a higher course of studies at a British university. Annual value £300, tenable for two years. Offered every second year.

Orford Studentship

£200 awarded annually for two years as a supplementary emolument to the holder of a Postgraduate or Travelling Scholarship. To be held at King's College, Cambridge.

A R T S

John Tinline Scholarship (English)

Awarded annually to students to pursue study at the Honours grade. Tenable for one year. Value not more than £120, plus boarding allowance where applicable.

The Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology. Tenable for one year. Value to be announced from time to time.

Fellowships in Education (University of London)

Fellows who have been selected have in the main held responsible positions, e.g. those of Inspectors, Lecturers in Teachers' Colleges, Principals of schools, or have been experienced teachers of outstanding merit who are likely to occupy positions of responsibility in the near future. The Fellowships are tenable for one year. Value £500, with various additional allowances.

Bowen Prize and Arnold Atkinson Prize

Each one awarded every two years for Essays in British History, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing.

Batterbee Prize

Awarded annually to graduates taking Honours in Greek. Value not more than £10.

University Macmillan Brown Prize

Awarded annually for excellence in English composition, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing. Value £30.

S C I E N C E

National Research Fellowships

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £1040 per annum with various additional allowances. Tenable for two years.

1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £550 per annum, with various additional allowances.

Rutherford Scholarship

Offered to candidates for the 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship. Tenable for three years. Value between £650 and £850, with additional allowances.

Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research

Awarded to graduates under 25 years of age for research in a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. Annual value £600. Tenable for two years.

Shell Postgraduate Scholarship

Available to graduates with Honours in Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Chemical Engineering, Engineering or Geophysics. Value £850 per annum, tenable for two years.

BP Postgraduate Scholarships

Tenable at a New Zealand University by candidates for a postgraduate course in Engineering or Pure Science. Value £400 p.a. for one, two or three years.

I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships

Available for postgraduate research in science or engineering in a New Zealand University. Annual value within the range £550/£850 for up to three years.

The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics

Awarded annually or biennially to candidates with suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics. Annual value of £100, or of £200 in alternate years.

N.Z. Government Aeronautical Scholarships

Applicants should consult the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Government Buildings, Wellington.

C O M M E R C E

Travelling Scholarship in Commerce

Offered every second year to Masters of Commerce with First Class Honours. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1964.

Prize in Advanced Accountancy

Awarded annually to candidates taking Accounting Stage III.

L A W

Travelling Scholarship in Law

Offered every second year to candidates admitted or qualified to be admitted to the LL.B. Degree at a New Zealand University. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1964.

A R C H I T E C T U R E

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

Offered every year to a Bachelor of Architecture. Annual value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

E N G I N E E R I N G

In addition to the awards here summarised, candidates should consult the Science list for further awards.

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering who has recently completed his course. Value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

COLONIAL APPOINTMENTS SCHEME

The scheme enables New Zealand University graduates to be considered on equal terms with candidates from Great Britain and the other countries of the British Commonwealth for certain posts in the administrative, agricultural, education, engineering, legal, police, and other services in a number of British Crown Colonies and Protectorates which are under the control of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.

Prospective candidates should apply to Professor Davis, Dean of the Faculty of Law, who is the liaison officer for the scheme at this University.

NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £500 annually to help a graduate to undertake research in a country other than her own. The field of research is unrestricted. Applicants must be financial members of the Federation, which is open to all women graduates. The closing date for applications is 31 July.

Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Miss M. Taverner, 221 Elgin Road, DUNEDIN.

BRITISH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

The British Council has now appointed Mr. R. N. Hollyer of the United Kingdom High Commissioner's Office as its New Zealand Liaison Officer, and the award of future British Council Scholarships will be dealt with through that Office.

For further information apply to Mr. R. N. Hollyer, c/o United Kingdom High Commissioner, Government Life Insurance Building, Wellington, C.I.

BRITISH PASSENGER LINES' FREE PASSAGE SCHEME FOR UNIVERSITY GRADUATES

The London Passenger Conference (through the Australian and New Zealand Passenger Conference) grants annually five free passages.

These passages are available during the months of July to December, both inclusive, to the United Kingdom, and during the months of March to June, both inclusive, outwards from the United Kingdom.

The passages are open to graduates and Rhodes Scholars from New Zealand Universities who are proceeding to Europe for further study. Candidates must be recommended by the Professorial Board and applications will be considered by a special selection committee. Full particulars of the scheme are available from the Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington.

SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY

The following Scholarships, though awarded by the University of Canterbury, are open to competition by students of this University. Full details are to be found in the Canterbury Calendar.

Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship.

Sir William Hartley Scholarship (open to women students).

Sims Empire Scholarship.

THE UNITED STATES EDUCATION FOUNDATION IN NEW ZEALAND

Travel Grants — Fulbright Programme

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed.

These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance.

Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

CANADA COUNCIL JUNIOR NON-RESIDENT FELLOWSHIPS

The Canada Council awards are offered for study in Canada Humanities and Social Sciences offers a number of "junior non-resident fellowships" which are tenable in Canada. These awards are intended for younger scholars and artists who are not Canadian nationals.

The Canada Council for the Encouragement of the Arts, in the arts, humanities and social sciences. They are open to University graduates or artists, musicians, writers and other practitioners or teachers of the arts who have shown exceptional promise in their work. A candidate applying for academic study

can do so only for work leading to the acquisition of a Master's or other postgraduate degree. (For the time being at least, the Canada Council will not offer awards for study in the fields of social work, theology, pedagogy, applied mathematics and, generally, studies at professional schools.) Any candidate applying for extra-curricular training should submit a definite programme of activities and should, if possible, establish an affiliation with an institution in Canada as a base of operation.

The average value of a Canada Council junior non-resident fellowship is \$2,000 (Canadian) — approximately £740 — plus tuition fees and the cost of travel to and from the place of study in Canada. In the case of a resident of New Zealand, the travel grant would include the cost of a return tourist sea and rail fare to the university (or other research centre) selected in Canada. Each fellowship is tenable for one year and may not be renewed.

All candidates interested in applying for these fellowships should initiate their own arrangements, by direct correspondence with the universities or other institutions of their choice in Canada, with a view to securing admission should they be selected. The Canada Council will attempt to place those candidates who have not completed their own arrangements. Information on Canadian facilities can be obtained from the Secretary, New Zealand University Grants Committee, who will make available on request a handbook entitled "Canadian Universities and Colleges", which contains a section on "Graduate Study and Research", and a Canada Council booklet which lists and describes the special facilities offered at the various Canadian universities for graduate study in the arts, humanities and social sciences.

Applications should be made before November 1st to the Secretary of the Grants Committee or to the Canadian High Commissioner's Office.

ANNUAL FEES

	£	s.	d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE	3	7	6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE Auckland students ..	5	0	0
Waikato students	1	0	0
PENALTY for late enrolment	10	0	0
(In addition, £2 per week: see p. 52)			

External Students

Exemption from Lectures Fee	9	9	0
Penalty for late enrolment	3	3	0

DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, History of Music, Economics Stages I, II or III, Accounting I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as textbooks a separate charge is made. Some such publications are obtainable at the Registry.

ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II, III and III (Special), each	15	15	0
Ancient History	German	Mathematics (Pure)	
Anthropology	Greek	Music	
Biblical History	Hebrew	Philosophy	
and Literature	History	Political Science	
*Biology	History of New Zealand	*Psychology	
*Education	History and Theory	Russian	
English	of Fine Arts	Spanish	
French	Italian		
*Geography	Latin		
*Geography of New Zealand	Maori Studies		
	Mathematics (Advanced)		

Economics, Stages I, II and III, each 17 5 0

Economic History, Stages II and III, each 17 5 0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).

Honours

(i) Single subjects:

For the first year	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3	7	6

(ii) Double Honours: Each subject 22 1 0
(Same conditions as for single subjects)

	£	s.	d.
(iii) Two languages in Combined Honours:			
For the first year	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3	7	6

Ph.D. Research Fee

For the first year	31	10	0
For the second year	31	10	0

<i>Preliminary Russian</i>	9	9	0
------------------------------------	---	---	---

<i>Other Preliminary language units</i>	6	6	0
---	---	---	---

<i>One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum</i> ..	6	6	0
---	---	---	---

Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)

Biology

Stage I	1	0	0
-----------------	---	---	---

Education

Stages II and III	2	0	0
---------------------------	---	---	---

Psychology

Stages I and II	1	0	0
-------------------------	---	---	---

Stage III	2	0	0
-------------------	---	---	---

Geography

Stage I	1	0	0
-----------------	---	---	---

Stages II, III, III (Special) and Honours ..	2	0	0
--	---	---	---

Geography of New Zealand	2	0	0
----------------------------------	---	---	---

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

SCIENCE FACULTY

*Botany	} Stages I, II, IIIA, and IIIB, each	25	4	0
*Chemistry				
*Geology				
*Optometry				
*Zoology				

*Genetics Stage III	25	4	0
-----------------------------	----	---	---

*Geography

Stages I, II, IIIA and IIIB, each	15	15	0
---	----	----	---

Mathematics (Pure)

Stages I, II and III, each	15	15	0
------------------------------------	----	----	---

Mathematics (Applied)

Stages I and III, each	15	15	0
--------------------------------	----	----	---

Mathematical Physics	15	15	0
------------------------------	----	----	---

Statistical Mathematics I	15	15	0
-----------------------------------	----	----	---

Advanced Mathematics	15	15	0
------------------------------	----	----	---

Ancillary Mathematics	15	15	0
-------------------------------	----	----	---

*Physics

Stages I, IB, II, IIIA and IIIB, each	25	4	0
---	----	---	---

*Radiophysics	25	4	0
-----------------------	----	---	---

Acoustics (one term only)	3	3	0
-----------------------------------	---	---	---

*Psychology

Stages I, II, III, each	25	4	0
---------------------------------	----	---	---

*Statics and Physical Geology (Architecture Intermediate only)	£	s.	d.
	25	4	0
Honours (in *Botany, *Chemistry, *Microbiology, *Psychology, *Zoology, or *Physics)			
For the first year	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6
Honours (in *Geography or Mathematics)			
For the first year	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6
Honours (in *Geology)			
For the first year	15	15	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6
Ph.D. Research Fee			
For the first year	31	10	0
For the second year	31	10	0
Science German and Science Russian, per annum	9	9	0
One laboratory period per week, per annum	6	6	0
One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum	6	6	0
Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)			
Botany:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2	0	0
Chemistry:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2	0	0
Geography:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2	0	0
Genetics:			
Stage III	2	0	0
Geology:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA and IIIB	2	0	0
Microbiology:			
Honours	2	0	0
Optometry:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stage II	2	0	0
Physics:			
Stage IA or IB	15	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB, Honours and Radiophysics	2	0	0
Psychology:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, III and Honours	2	0	0
Zoology:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2	0	0
Statics and Physical Geology: (Architecture Intermediate only)	1	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

B.Com. Subjects:

	£	s.	d.
Accounting, Stages IA and IB, each	10	4	0
Stages II and III, each	13	10	0
Commercial Law, Stage I	18	18	0
Stage II	12	12	0
Cost Accounting (old regulations)	12	12	0
Economics Stages I, II and III as for B.A., each	17	5	0
Economic History, Stages II and III, each	17	5	0
Production Analysis	15	15	0
Psychology I	15	15	0

Honours

For the first year	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6

Professional Subjects:

Commercial Law I (b) and II (b) combined	12	12	0
Cost and Management Accounting	6	15	0
Advanced Financial Accounting	6	15	0
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	12	12	0
Trustee Accounts (special paper)	3	3	0
Taxation Trustee Accounts	9	9	0
Trustee Law and Accounts	6	6	0
Auditing	12	12	0
Secretarial Practice (old regulations)	6	6	0
Trustee Law (old regulations)	6	6	0

FACULTY OF LAW

Division I

1. The Legal System	12	12	0
2. } For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.			
3. }			
4. }			

Division II

5. The Law of Torts	12	12	0
6. Criminal Law	12	12	0
7. The Law of Contract	12	12	0
8. Land Law	12	12	0
9. International Law	12	12	0
10. Equity	12	12	0
11. Constitutional and Administrative Law	12	12	0
12. Jurisprudence	12	12	0
13. Family Law and Law of Succession	12	12	0
14. Conflict of Laws	12	12	0

	£	s.	d.
15. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property ..	12	12	0
16. Company Law and the Law of Partnership ..	12	12	0
17. The Law of Evidence	12	12	0
18. The Law of Civil Procedure	12	12	0
19. Conveyancing and Taxation	12	12	0
<i>Honours</i>			
For the first year	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Diploma in Education:

Principles of Teaching	6	6	0
*Educational Tests, etc.	6	6	0
History of Educational Practice	6	6	0
Research in the Basic Subjects	6	6	0
Studies in Secondary Education	6	6	0
Remedial Education	6	6	0
Special Topic	6	6	0
Original Investigation	6	6	0
*Laboratory Charge	2	0	0
<i>Vacation Course</i>	9	9	0

Diploma in Educational Psychology:

*First year	45	0	0
*Laboratory Charge	15	0	0
Second year (composite fee)	30	0	0
Each subsequent year	3	7	6

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

B.Arch. and Dip.Arch. courses:

Composite Fee, First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional examinations, each	84	0	0
Subsequent years, each	22	1	0

For separate subjects for students not paying composite fees:

History of Architecture I and II, each	9	9	0
Building Materials I and II, each	15	15	0
Structures I, II, III and IV each	18	18	0
Theory of Architectural Design I and II, each	9	9	0
Building Services I, II and III, each	15	15	0
Building Techniques	9	9	0
Professional Practice and Building Organization	9	9	0
Building Law	9	9	0
Civics	9	9	0
Full Studio, each year	47	0	0

M.Arch. Course:

For the first year	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3	7	6

<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation:</i>						£	s.	d.
Building Materials I and II, each	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Building Services	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Concrete and Steel Construction	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0
Architectural Design	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Architectural Civics	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Building Law	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Accounting I	..	..	..	..	..	10	4	0
Urban Land Economics	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Statutory Planning and Administration	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Drawing Office and Field Work	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Thesis	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

B.E. Courses:

First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each	..	..	..	..	..	84	0	0
Fourth and subsequent years	..	..	..	..	..	31	10	0

M.E. Courses:

First year	..	..	..	..	..	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion	..	..	..	..	..	3	7	6

Professional Institution Courses:

First Year, Second Year, each	..	..	..	..	..	84	0	0
Third and subsequent years	..	..	..	..	..	31	10	0

Fees for separate subjects for students not paying Composite fees:

Degree Subjects

Drawing and Design I	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Drawing and Design II	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Drawing and Design III	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Engineering Materials I	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0
Engineering Mathematics II	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0
Engineering Mathematics III	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0
Engineering Mathematics IV	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0
Electrical Engineering I	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0
Electrical Engineering II	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Electrical Engineering III	..	..	..	..	..	44	2	0
Applied Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Fluid Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	..	18	18	0
Fluid Mechanics II	..	..	..	..	..	15	15	0

	£	s.	d.
Engineering Geology	15	15	0
Surveying (Civil)	18	18	0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology	31	10	0
Industrial Administration	9	9	0
Industrial Engineering	12	12	0
Mechanical Engineering Processes	9	9	0
Strength of Materials I	12	12	0
Strength of Materials II	12	12	0
Structures I	12	12	0
Structures II	12	12	0
Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical)	12	12	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I	15	15	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II	18	18	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III	15	15	0
Theory of Machines	12	12	0
Aeronautical Engineering	15	15	0
Automotive Engineering	15	15	0
Civil Engineering	18	18	0

General Subjects

Surveying (Short Courses for Mech. and Elect. students) ..	12	12	0
--	----	----	---

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Courses for Mus.B.:

Music I, II and III, each	15	15	0
Counterpoint I and II, each	9	9	0
Fugue	9	9	0
Composition I and II, and Exercise, each	9	9	0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each	6	6	0
Instrumentation and Acoustics, each	3	3	0
Preliminary Harmony	6	6	0

*Executant Diploma in Music**Full Course:*

First, Second and Third Years, each	50	0	0
In addition all full course students are required to pay:			
(a) Annual University fee	3	7	6
(b) Students' Association fee	5	0	0

Fees for separate subjects for Executant Diploma Course students not paying Composite Fees:

Practical I, II & III, each	43	0	0
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Tests at the pianoforte and Aural Training I & II, each	6	6	0
Preliminary harmony	6	6	0
Harmony	9	9	0
History of Music and Set Works I	6	6	0
Set Works II	3	3	0
History of Church Music	3	3	0
Teaching Principles	6	6	0

Single Subject Study:

	£	s.	d.
Full fee for the year (1 hour per week)	37	16	0

This may be paid in twelve-guinea instalments, each payable one week before the commencement of every term, or in one sum at enrolment.

Arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one-hour fortnightly lessons to be taken, with proportionate reduction of fees.

Courses for Non-Degree Students

Harmony	9	9	0
Set Works (Music I)	3	3	0
History of Music (Music I)	3	3	0

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional years, each ..	60	0	0
---	----	---	---

Separate subjects —

One three-hour class (with model)	11	5	0
One three-hour class	6	15	0
One two-hour class (with model)	7	10	0
One two-hour class	4	10	0
One one-hour lecture — History and Theory of Fine Arts	2	5	0
Locker fee		5	0

EXAMINATION FEES

Regulations

1. Every candidate for any examination, shall, at the time of signifying his intention to present himself, pay the prescribed examination fee, provided that the entry will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date in each case, if accompanied by a fee of two guineas in addition to the ordinary fee. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

2. No examination fee shall be returned save in circumstances deemed exceptional by the Council.

3. In no circumstances shall a fee for examination be made available for another purpose.

4. A fee paid for an examination will be refunded to a candidate (less an administration charge of five shillings) in the following cases:

(a) where a candidate is debarred from presenting himself in any subject or subjects through not having kept Terms therein;

(b) where a candidate (who not later than four weeks after the last day of the annual examinations presents to the Registrar a medical certificate) shows that he was unable to present himself for examination due to ill-health;

(c) where a candidate notifies the Registrar of his withdrawal from the annual examinations fourteen days before the commencement of the examinations.

Note: (i) An examination entry in the subject or subjects concerned will be cancelled and a refund made for the fees paid, less an administration charge of five shillings.

(ii) If a candidate wishes to enter for examination in a subsequent year he must re-enter by due date in the normal way.

5. Examination entries for all degree and diploma examinations shall be made with the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the following dates:

10th May: Honours and Masters in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts; Engineering Professional; Science Foreign Language Reading Test.

10th June: Bachelors in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, Music, Architecture; Architecture Intermediate; Engineering Intermediate; Law Professional; Diplomas in Architecture, Education, Educational Psychology, Fine Arts (other than Honours), Music, Optometry, Town Planning, Urban Valuation, and the Executant Diploma in Music.

1st November: Diploma in Obstetrics.

6. The fees payable for examination shall be as follows and must accompany each application to be examined:

1. AD EUNDEM AND PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

	£	s.	d.
(a) Admission ad eundem statum (graduate status or with credits towards degree)	5	15	0
(b) Ad eundem credits (when an entrance qualification has been obtained previously)	3	0	0
(c) Provisional and Special Admission	2	15	0

2. ARTS AND SCIENCE

(a) B.A., B.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.A. or M.Sc.	10	10	0
(c) Examination for Litt.D.	25	0	0
(d) Examination for D.Sc.	25	0	0
(e) Doctor of Philosophy:			
Registration fee	5	15	0
Examination fee	20	0	0
(f) Science Foreign Language Reading Test	No charge		

3. COMMERCE

(a) B.Com., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.Com.	10	10	0

4. LAW

(a) LL.B. and Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for LL.M.	10	10	0
(c) Examination for LL.D.	25	0	0

5. MUSIC

(a) Examination, in each paper	1	2	0
(b) Musical Exercise	4	0	0
(c) Examination for Mus.D.	25	0	0

6. ARCHITECTURE

	£	s.	d.
(a) Examination in each paper	1	2	0
(b) Thesis for old B.Arch. course,			
Pass thesis	4	10	0
Honours thesis	7	0	0
(c) Examination for M.Arch.	10	10	0

7. ENGINEERING

(a) B.E. for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.E.	10	10	0

8. COURSES FOR DIPLOMAS

(a) Diploma in Education, each paper	1	2	0
(b) Diploma in Educational Psychology, subjects of Part I,			
each paper	1	2	0
(c) Diploma in Fine Arts, each paper	1	2	0
For testimonies of study, each subject	1	2	0
Examination for Honours	7	7	0
(d) Executant Diploma in Music, each paper	1	2	0
(e) Diploma in Obstetrics, whole examination	17	7	0
(f) Diploma in Optometry, each paper	1	2	0
(g) Diploma in Town Planning, each paper	1	10	0
Thesis	1	0	0
(h) Diploma in Urban Valuation, each paper	1	2	0
Practical Field Test	1	2	0

9. PROFICIENCY

(a) The fee for examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in any subject shall be the fee payable for the subject in the course to which it belongs.			
(b) Certificate of Proficiency:			
For one subject	5	0	
For two subjects	7	6	
For three or more subjects	10	0	

10. CROSS-CREDITED SUBJECTS

For each subject cross-credited	1	1	0
---	---	---	---

11. EXEMPTED SUBJECTS

For each subject exempted (with a maximum of £5/5/0) ..	1	1	0
---	---	---	---

12. RECONSIDERATION OF SCRIPTS

For each subject	2	2	0
--------------------------	---	---	---

**COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS**

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. (a) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 30.
 (b) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A:
 - (i) Languages, including English and Maori Studies.
 - (ii) Ancient History, Anthropology, Biblical History and Literature, Economics, Economic History, Education, Geography, Geography of New Zealand, History, History of New Zealand, History and Theory of Fine Arts, Political Science, Psychology.
 - (iii) Philosophy, Mathematics, Music.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as pro-

vided in regulation 14, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists, except as provided in clause 7 of the Terms regulations. Special Units (as defined in regulation 24) may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units; provided however that for the purposes of this regulation Pure Mathematics and Advanced Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject. Applied Mathematics and Statistical Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject, and Geography of New Zealand and History of New Zealand shall be regarded as subjects as well as units.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such

of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

**ESSENTIAL
SUBJECTS**

9. (i) For the purposes of this regulation, "language unit" means a unit in a language other than English and includes Maori Studies.

(ii) A candidate must include in his course:

(a) either English or Philosophy,

(b) at least one language unit*,

provided that in special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from these requirements.

*Note: Candidates are strongly recommended to take the compulsory language unit in the first two years of their course. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the language requirement.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

10. Except as provided in Regulation 14, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

Mathematics

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed in Applied Mathematics III, or has enrolled in it concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

12. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

14. (a) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 10, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b). Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4 a candidate who has passed in Statistical Mathematics I may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

**Economic
History**

15. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

16. No candidate may offer the subject Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.

17. No candidate may offer the subject Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.

English

18. Candidates who propose to take only Stage I English may take either Course A or Course B; those who propose to advance to English II must take

Course B. Notwithstanding this latter requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to English II after having taken Course A but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take Course B lectures in Language and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

Psychology

19. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.Sc. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.A. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

Law

20. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with the Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law and Jurisprudence as three units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws,

(i) he has been credited with six units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this regulation the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

Biology

21. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

Music

22. (a) No candidate shall be deemed to have passed Music I, II or III unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) at each stage; nor in Music II (Special) and Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in all papers at each stage.

(b) Any candidate who has passed Harmony 28.10 and History of Music and Set Works 28.11 for the Executant Diploma in Music at the required standard for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be exempted Music I, subject to regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations.

Education II

23. No candidate may offer paper (c) 14.22 for Education II if he has been credited with, or has enrolled in, the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance for the Diploma in Education. As an alternative he shall present, subject to the approval of Senate, one of the papers 15.11 — 15.15 which has not been presented for the Diploma in Education.

**Geography
III (Special)**

24. Students may not offer Geography III (Special) as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography. (At least a Grade B pass at Stage II or Stage III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

25. In the subjects Biology, Geography, and Geography of New Zealand every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for that subject. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

**STUDENTS
WITH
OUTSIDE
EMPLOYMENT**

26. Students not devoting their whole time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage

I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

**ALTERATIONS
TO COURSES**

27. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

28. (a) Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the principles of clause 11 of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations are observed.

(b) Students working under the regulations governing the course for the B.A. Degree in force in 1962 may continue under those regulations (the "old regulations") until and including the year 1965. After 1965 the course of every such student shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations shall apply to every such student.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

29. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

30. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(In alphabetical order)

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers)

26.36, 26.37, 26.38. *Note:* No candidate may be credited with both this subject and Pure Mathematics I.

ANCIENT HISTORY (Two papers) 12.10, 12.11.

ANTHROPOLOGY I (Two papers) 3.10, 3.11.

ANTHROPOLOGY II (Three papers) 3.20, 3.21, 3.22.

ANTHROPOLOGY III (Three papers) 3.30, 3.31, 3.32.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I (Two papers) 11.10, 11.11.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II (Three papers) 11.20, 11.21, 11.22.

ECONOMICS I (Two papers) 13.10, 13.11.

ECONOMICS II (Three papers) 13.20 and two of 13.21, 13.22, 13.23.

ECONOMICS III (Three papers) 13.30 and two of 13.31, 13.32, 13.33.

ECONOMIC HISTORY II (Three papers) 13.24, 13.25, 13.26.

*ECONOMIC HISTORY III (Three papers) 13.34, 13.35, 13.36.

EDUCATION I (Two papers) 14.10, 14.11.

EDUCATION II (Three papers) 14.20, 14.21, 14.22.

EDUCATION III (Three papers) 14.30, 14.31, 14.32.

ENGLISH I (Two papers) 18.10, 18.11.

ENGLISH II (Three papers) 18.20, 18.21, 18.22.

ENGLISH III (Three papers) 18.30, 18.31, 18.32.

FRENCH I (Two papers) 34.10, 34.11.

FRENCH II (Three papers) 34.20, 34.21, 34.22.

FRENCH III (Three papers) 34.30, 34.31, 34.32.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 20.10, 20.11.

GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 20.20, 20.21.

GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.

GEOGRAPHY III (Special) (Two papers) 20.35, 20.36.

GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND (Two papers) 20.15, 20.16.

GERMAN I (Two papers) 22.10, 22.11.

GERMAN II (Three papers) 22.20, 22.21, 22.22.

GERMAN III (Three papers) 22.30, 22.31, 22.32.

GREEK I (Two papers) 10.10, 10.11.

GREEK II (Three papers) 10.20, 10.21, 10.22.

GREEK III (Three papers) 10.30, 10.31, 10.32.

HEBREW I (Two papers) 23.10, 23.11.

*HEBREW II (Two papers) 23.20, 23.21.

HISTORY I (Two papers) 24.10, 24.11.

HISTORY II (Three papers) 24.20, 24.21, 24.22.

HISTORY III (Three papers) 24.30, 24.31, 24.32.

*HISTORY III (Special) (Three papers) 24.35, 24.36, 24.37.

HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND (Two papers) 24.16, 24.17.

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I (Two papers) 19.15, 19.16.

ITALIAN I (Two papers) 35.10, 35.11.

ITALIAN II (Three papers) 35.20, 35.21, 35.22.

ITALIAN III (Three papers) 35.30, 35.31, 35.32.

LATIN I (Two papers) 9.10, 9.11.

LATIN II (Three papers) 9.20, 9.21, 9.22.

LATIN III (Three papers) 9.30, 9.31, 9.32.

MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 4.10, 4.11.

MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 4.20, 4.21, 4.22.

MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.

MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.

MUSIC II (Special) (Three papers) 41.10, 41.15, 41.16.

MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.

MUSIC III (Special) (Three papers) 41.25, 41.26, and either 41.13 or 41.14.

PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 29.10, 29.11.
 PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 29.20, 29.21.
 PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 29.30, 29.31,
 29.32.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 30.10, 30.11.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 32.10, 32.11.
 PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 32.20, 32.21.
 PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 32.30, 32.31,
 32.32.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 26.10,
 26.11.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 26.20,
 26.21.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 26.30,
 26.31, 26.32.

RUSSIAN I (Two papers) 43.10, 43.11.

RUSSIAN II (Three papers) 43.20, 43.21, 43.22.

SPANISH I (Two papers) 45.10, 45.11.

SPANISH II (Three papers) 45.20, 45.21, 45.22.

GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 39.10, 39.11.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III

BOTANY I, II, IIIA

CHEMISTRY I, II, IIIA

GEOLOGY I, II, IIIA

PHYSICS I, II, IIIA

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

ZOOLOGY I, II, IIIA

} As prescribed
 for the
 Degree of
 Bachelor of
 Science.

*Starred items will not be taught during the current
 Calendar year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

M.A.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 10 to 17 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for M.A. and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 14, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 21.

THESES

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained

by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Senate, present papers 24.48 and 24.49 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

DIPLOMA OF HONOURS

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2, Economics.

9. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

10. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 4, English, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language (other than English) together with either Stage III of that language or Stage I of a second language (other than English), or History I or Philosophy I, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

11. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 13, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 5, French, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than French as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the French language.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Italian in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 11, Italian, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than Italian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the Italian language.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for B.A.; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

17. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 6, Geography, unless he has passed in Geography III (Special) as for B.A.

18. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

19. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

20. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

21. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Four papers selected from 3.40 to 3.46, and a thesis. *Note:* Candidates intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 3.40 and 3.41; those intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.40 and 3.45.

(2) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 13.40 and three papers from 13.41 to 13.45 and a thesis.

(3) **EDUCATION**

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 14.40 and 14.41, two papers from 14.42 to 14.46, and a thesis.

(4) **ENGLISH**

(Seven papers; or five or six papers and a thesis):

A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.53 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(5) **FRENCH**

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis):

Papers 34.40 to 34.43, and three from 34.44 to 34.51. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(6) **GEOGRAPHY**

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four papers from 20.40 to 20.52 inclusive and a thesis.

(7) **GERMAN**

(Seven papers):

Papers 22.40 to 22.43, and three from 22.44 to 22.51.

(8) **GREEK**

(Six papers):

Papers 10.40 to 10.45.

(9) **HISTORY**

(Four papers and a thesis, or six papers):

Paper 24.40 and three from 24.41 to 24.47, and a thesis. A candidate may substitute papers 24.48 and 24.49 for the thesis.

- (10) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (11) *ITALIAN*
(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis):
Papers 35.40 to 35.43, and three from 35.44 to 35.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (12) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*
Any two of the following for Combined Honours:
- (i) *English* (Four papers):
Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and two other papers from 18.44 to 18.53 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (ii) *Latin* (Four papers):
Papers 9.40 to 9.43.
- (iii) *Greek* (Four papers):
Papers 10.40 to 10.43.
- (iv) *French* (Four papers):
Papers 34.40 to 34.43.
- (v) *German* (Four papers):
Papers 22.40 to 22.43.
- (vi) *Italian* (Four papers):
Papers 35.40 to 35.43.
- (13) *LATIN*
(Six papers):
Papers 9.40 to 9.45.
- (14) *MATHEMATICS*
(Six papers):
Papers 26.40 to 26.45.

(15) *PHILOSOPHY*

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis):

Papers 29.40 to 29.42 and two papers from 29.43 to 29.46.

(16) *PSYCHOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Four papers from 32.40 to 32.48, and a thesis.

(17) *BOTANY*

(18) *CHEMISTRY*

(19) *GEOLOGY*

(20) *PHYSICS*

(21) *ZOOLOGY*

As for the Degree of
Master of Science.

Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
should refer to pages 455-458.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LITT.D.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

- (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
- (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for

a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

- (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

- (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

- (b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discre-

tion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor Piddington

Associate-Professor Biggs (on leave) Dr Groves Mr Green Dr Bulmer

Mr Shawcross

Mr Beckett

Dr Taylor

Mr Scobie

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10, 3.11 An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) i. Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory. The evolution of man; fossil men; the study of racial variation. The prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

ii. Introduction to Maori Studies: Elementary Maori grammar and vocabulary; place names and legends; outline of indigenous Maori culture.

3.11 (b) i. Social Organization: The family, lineage, clan and other kinship groupings; local organization; age and sex groupings; political organization; totemism; voluntary associations.

ii. Primitive Culture: Primitive economic systems, land tenure, law, education, magic, religion and language; the inter-relationships of these aspects of culture; geographical environment and culture; the life cycle and psychological development of the individual in primitive society.

iii. Introduction to the study of Culture Contact and Colonial Administration: The effects of the impact of European civilization upon the political, economic and magico-religious institutions of primitive peoples; problems of native administration and missionary work; colonial policies and their effects upon the welfare and development of primitive peoples.

Text-books: Howell, F. Clark, *Human Evolution* (Random House 1963); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making* (Secker & Warburg, 1960); Shapiro, H. L., *Man, Culture and Society* (Galaxy Books, 1960); Zeuner, F. E., *Dating the Past* (Methuen, 1958); Clark, G., *World Prehistory — an Outline* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1961) (paper bound); Bibby, G., *The Testimony of the Spade* (Collins, 1962) (paper bound); Firth, R. W., *Human Types* (Nelson, 1957, or Mentor Books), Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57) Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX. Also,

for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII. Best, E., *The Maori as He Was* (Govt. Printer, 1952); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956).

Recommended reading: Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Clark, J. D., *The Prehistory of Southern Africa* (Penguin, 1959); Hart, C. W. M. and Pilling, A. R., *The Tiwi* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Beattie, J. H. M., *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Schenk, G., *The History of Man* (Chilton, 1961); Lewis, O., *Tepoztlam* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Clark, W. E. Le Gros, *The Fossil Evidence for Human Evolution* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955).

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Note: Students taking this course are strongly advised to take Psychology I before Anthropology II or concurrently with it.

3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1964: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Text-books: Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Firth, R. W., *Social Change in Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1959); Thompson, L., *Southern Lau, an Ethnography* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1940); Sahlins, M. D., *Moala* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962); Gifford, E. W., *Tongan Society* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1929); Mead, M., *The Social Organization of Manua* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1930).

Also recommended: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1958); Keesing, F. M., *Elite Communication in Samoa* (Stanford Univ. Press, 1956); Stanner, W. E. H., *The South Seas in Transition* (Australasian Pub. Co., 1953).

3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1964: French Canada.

General Text-books: Berry, B., *Race Relations* (Houghton, 1951); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Chapters XVII and XIX; Collins, S., *Coloured Minorities in Britain* (Lutterworth, 1957); Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americas* (Norton, 1947) (selected reading); Metge, J., *Maori Society Today* (obtainable from Adult Education Centre, University of Auckland, price 5/-).

Text-books for selected area: Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (Viking Press, 1946); Hughes, E. C., *French Canada in Transition* (K. Paul, 1946); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953). (Note: the last two books contain essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the

course). Morton, W. L., *Manitoba, a History* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1957); Howard, J. K., *Strange Empire* (Morrow, 1952). (Note: In the last two books, students need study only the period up to the downfall of the Riel administration); Wade, M. (Ed.), *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Miner, H., *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963).

Also recommended: Bovey, W., *Canadien* (Dent, 1933); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947).

3.22 (c) *Either* A: Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

(It may not be possible to offer Option B in 1964.)

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for culture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Text-books: Brothwell, D. R., *Digging up Bones* (British Museum, 1963); Penrose, L. S., *Outline of Human Genetics* (Heinemann, 1960); Garn, S. M., *Human Races* (Thomas, 1961); Dobzhansky, T., *Mankind Evolving* (Yale Univ. Press, 1962); Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960).

Recommended reading: Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Govt. Printer, 1956); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R. (Eds.); *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukuhiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); Heyerdahl, T. and Ferdon, E. N., *Archaeology of Easter Island* (Victor Pettersons, 1961); *Asian Perspectives, Bull. of the Far Eastern Prehistory Assoc.* W. G. Solheim II, (ed.) Vol. IV, V, VI.

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Text-books: Heffner, R. M. S., *General Phonetics* (Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1952); Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen & Unwin, 1935); Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (2nd Ed.) (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962); Gleason, H. A., *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1955); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (Doubleday-Anchor, paper bound).

Also recommended: Sapir, E., *Language* (Harvest Book, 1921); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949).

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

3.30 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1964: Africa.

Text-books: Fortes, M. and Evans-Pritchard, E. E. (Eds.), *African Political Systems* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1950) (paper bound); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. and Forde, D. (Eds.) *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1950) (paper bound); Middleton, J. F. M. and Tait, D. (Eds.), *Tribes without Rulers* (Routledge, 1958).

Also recommended: Colson, E. and Gluckman, M. (Eds.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa* (Manchester Univ. Press, 1959); Seligman, C. G., *The Races of Africa* (3rd Ed.) (Oxford Univ. Press, 1957); Ottenberg, S. (Ed.), *Cultures and Societies of Africa* (Random House, 1960); Gluckman, M., *Custom and Conflict in Africa* (Blackwell, 1955); Beattie, J. H. M., *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Leslie, C. M., *The Anthropology of Folk Religion* (Vintage Books, 1960) (paper bound); Mair, C., *Primitive Government* (Pelican, 1962).

3.31 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Text-books: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C. and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948); Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959).

3.32 (c) Either A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of human technology and its application in neolithic economies. Comparative study of the origins of civilization.

Text-books: Daniel, G. (Ed.), *Ancient Peoples and Places Series*, e.g. Aldred, C., *The Egyptians* (Thames and Hudson, 1961); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Early India and Pakistan* (Thames and Hudson, 1959); Bushnell, G. H. S., *Peru* (Thames and Hudson, 1956); Coe, M. D., *Mexico* (Thames and Hudson, 1962); Kenyon, K. M., *Archaeology in the Holy Land* (Benn, 1960); Childe, V. G., *New Light on the Most Ancient East* (Grove Press, 1957) (Evergreen Book); Braidwood, R. J. and Howe, B., *Prehistoric Investigations in Iraqi Kurdistan* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960); Wolf, E. R., *Sons of the Shaking Earth* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1959); McBurney, C. B. M., *The Stone Age of Northern Africa* (Penguin Books, 1960); Braidwood, R. J. and Willey, G. R. (eds.), *Courses Toward Urban Life: Archaeological Considerations of Some Cultural Alternates* (Aldine Publishing Co., 1962); Alimen, H., *The Prehistory of Africa* (Hutchinson, 1957); Zeuner, F. E., *A History of Domesticated Animals* (Hutchinson 1963).

Recommended reading: Tax, S. (Ed.), *Evolution After Darwin*, especially Vol. II, *The Evolution of Man* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960).

Option B: Descriptive linguistics: more advanced phonemics and morphemics with special reference to Pacific languages. Practical application of techniques of analysis to selected languages, using native-speaking informants. Practical work will be required.

Text-books: Pike, K. L., *Phonetics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1955); Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1958); Joos, M. (Ed.), *Readings in Linguistics* (American Council of Learned Societies, 1958); Greenberg, J. H., *Essays in Linguistics* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949); Elson B. and V. Pickett, *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Merrifield, W. R., *Laboratory Manual for Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics).

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Papers 3.40-3.46. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 3.40 and 3.41, together with any two of papers 3.42, 3.43 and 3.44. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.40 and 3.45, together with any two of papers 3.41, 3.42 and 3.46.

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Books recommended: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957);

Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Books recommended: Radcliffe-Brown, A. R., *Structure and Function in Primitive Society* (Cohen & West, 1956); Fortes, M. (Ed.), *Social Structure* (Clarendon, 1949); Durkheim, E., *The Rules of Sociological Method* (8th Ed.) (Free Press, 1958); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1951); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1953); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen & West, 1957); Murdock, G. P., *Social Structure* (Macmillan, 1949); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1964: South-East Asia and the South Pacific).

Books recommended: Herskovits, M. J., *Economic Anthropology* (Knopf, 1952); Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Commerce* (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Raroia* (Macmillan, 1955).

3.43 (d) Regional ethnography. Area prescribed for 1964: New Guinea and Melanesia.

Books recommended: Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Malinowski, B., *Crime and Custom in Savage Society* (Routledge or Littlefield, 1959); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor, 1954); Reay, M., *The Kuma* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1959); Oliver, D. L., *A Solomon Island Society* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1955); Hogbin, H. I., *Social Change* (Watts, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene* (Routledge, 1951); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (MacGibbon & Kee, 1957); Burridge, K. O., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Salisbury, R., *From Stone to Steel* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962).

3.44 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (Note: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option).

Books recommended: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Rioux, M. *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Wade, M. (Ed.) *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Garigue, P., *La vie familiale des Canadiens français* (Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1962).

3.45 (f) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.

Books recommended: Daniel, Glyn, *The Idea of Prehistory* (Pitman, 1962); Childe, V. G., *Social Evolution* (Watts, 1951); Childe, V. G., *Piecing Together the Past* (Routledge, 1956); Clark, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe: The Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1952); Flint, R. F., *Glacial and Pleistocene Geology* (Chapman & Hall, 1957); Heizer, R. F. and Cook, S. F., *The Application of Quantitative Methods in Archaeology* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Taylor, W. W., *A Study of Archaeology* (American Anthropological Assn. Memoir, no. 69, 1948); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Archaeology From the Earth* (Penguin Books, 1956); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1958); Wauchope, R. (Ed.), *Seminars in Archaeology* (Society for American Archaeology Memoirs, no. 11, 1955).

3.46 (g) Regional Prehistory. Area for 1964: The Pacific.

Books recommended: Anell, B., *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas* (Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensia IX, 1955); Chang, K., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale, 1963); Gifford, E. W. and Shuttler, D., *Archaeological Excavations in New Caledonia* (University of California, Anthropological Records, vol. 18, no. 1, 1956); Gifford, E. W., *Archaeological Excavations in Fiji* (University of California Anthropological Records, vol. 13, no. 3, 1951); Movius, H. L., *The Lower Palaeolithic Cultures of Southern and Eastern Asia* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., 1949); Michael, H. N., *The Neolithic Age in Eastern Siberia* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. 48, pt. 2, 1958); Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Spoehr, A., *Marianas Prehistory* (Fieldiana: Anthropology 48, 1957); Tweedie, M. W. F., *The Stone Age in Malaya* (Journal Mal. Branch R. A. S. 26, 2, mon. 1 1-90, 1953); Gifford, E. W., *Archaeological Excavations in Yap* (University of California Anthropological Records, vol. 18, no. 2, 1959); Heekeren, H. R. van, *The Stone Age of Indonesia* (Verhandelingen van het Kon. Instituut voor Taal—, Land—, en Volkenkunde, vol. 21, 1957); Heekeren, H. R. van., *The Bronze-Iron Age of Indonesia* (Verhandelingen van het Kon. Instituut voor Taal—, Land—, en Volkenkunde, vol. 22, 1958); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. Ed.) (Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961); Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Kidder, J. E., *Japan before Buddhism* (Thames & Hudson, 1959); Sharp, C. A., *Ancient Voyagers in the Pacific* (Penguin Books, 1957).

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

Notes: (1) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.

(2) Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.

MAORI STUDIES

Associate-Professor Biggs (on leave)

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

4.10 (a) The structure of Maori; translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition; dictation and conversation.

4.11 (b) i. Detailed study of prescribed Maori texts.

ii. Forms of expression: *waiata*, *karakia*, *whaikoorero*, *whakataukii*.

iii. Indigenous Maori society and culture.

Text-books: Biggs, B. G., *The Structure of New Zealand Maori*; Biggs, B. G., *English-Maori Finder List* (both available from the Department); Williams, W. L., *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1957).

Prescribed texts: Biggs, B. G., P. Hohepa and S. M. Mead, *Selected Readings in Maori* (available from the Department); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. I (Polynesian Society, 1958).

Required reading: Firth, R. W., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Biggs, B. G., *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960).

(A large collection of recorded Maori including *whaikoorero*, *waiata*, *karakia*, etc. will be available to internal students.)

Note: Candidates for the degree examination will be required to attend the University of Auckland for an oral examination. Any candidate who is unable to do so may apply for permission to be examined orally at Victoria University of Wellington, by an external examiner to be appointed by the University of Auckland.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 (a) Maori Language and Culture: Comparison with other Polynesian areas.

Text-books: Holmes, L. D., *Ta'u* (Polynesian Society, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Law and Order in Polynesia* (Christopher's, 1934); Firth, R. W., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Grace, G. W., *The Position of*

the Polynesian Languages Within the Austronesian Language Family (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959). Notes on Polynesian linguistics will be issued to students by the Department.

4.21 (b) More advanced study of Maori Language: original composition in Maori; translation at sight; detailed study of Maori texts.

Text-books: Williams, W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Biggs, B. G., *English-Maori Finder List* (available from Department); Grey, Sir G. *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1953); *Te Wananga* (Vol. 1, No. 2 and Vol. 2, No. 1) (available from the Polynesian Society); Bible, Maori, *Ko te Paipera Tapu* (British and Foreign Bible Society, 1952). Selected reading as follows: *Ko te Rongopai ki te ritenga a Hoani*; *Ko te pukapuka o Eheterere*; *Ko te Waiata a Horomona*.

Note: Candidates for the degree examination must pass an oral examination, including discussion in Maori on the prescribed texts. Conditions for this examination are as prescribed for the oral examination at Stage I.

4.22 (c) Further study of Maori history, traditions and literature; the archaeological record; contemporary sociology of the Maori.

Text-books: Sharp, C. A., *Ancient Voyagers of the Pacific* (Penguin Books, 1957); Ngata, Sir A. and Jones, P., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R. (Eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Athlone Press).

Note: Students intending to take Maori Studies II are strongly advised to do Anthropology I as a preliminary and (in the case of internal students) to do Anthropology II concurrently.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books will be announced at the commencement of the course.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN

Professor Blaiklock

Associate-Professor Crawley

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

Mr Betts

Mr Emeljanow

Mr Richardson

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

9.11 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed books: Cicero, *In Verrem* V; Vergil, *Aeneid* (Selections).

Text-books: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *In Verrem* V, ed. R. G. C. Levens (Methuen); Vergil, *Journey to Hesperia*, ed. C. G. Cooper (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond Stage I should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).

Students proposing to take Latin I may see the Professor or the Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held at 9 a.m. on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case should take Greek I in their first year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Tacitus, *Annals* IV; Horace, *Epistles* I.

9.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%): the period to the death of Augustus as in Cary's *History of Rome*.

9.22 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%). Latin Literature: To A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1963: Prose writers. Latin Language: The practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Latin language to the age of Cicero. More detailed prescriptions are available from the Department.

Text-books: Tacitus, *Annals* IV, ed. G. M. Edwards (C.U.P.); Horace, *Epistles* I, ed. O. A. W. Dilke (Methuen); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, Michael Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading: Juvenal, *Satires*.

9.31 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History: the period to the death of Sulla as in Cary's *History of Rome*, but in greater detail.

9.32 (c) As for Stage II, but with greater detail in Language and Literature.

Text-books: As for Stage II and in addition Juvenal, *Satires*, ed. J. D. Duff (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *A New Latin Syntax*, E. G. Woodstock (Methuen). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Latin* (six papers)

9.40 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

9.41 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: As for Stage III with Quintilian X; Cicero, *Philippic* II; Plautus, *Rudens*.

9.42 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose.

9.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

History: A general knowledge of Roman History up to 69 A.D., with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language: As defined for Latin III, but in greater detail, and continuing the history of the language to A.D. 150.

Literature: A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Text-books: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford). Recommended editions of the prescribed books may be obtained from the Department.

9.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Sallust, *Catiline*; Cicero, *Letters*; Lucretius I-III; Selections from Latin Elegy (Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid).

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. History of the development of Roman elegy from Catullus to Ovid.
- iv. A period of Roman History studied with reference to the original authorities.
- v. Roman Epicureanism.
- vi. Roman Stoicism.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 9.45 (f) are available from the Department.

2. *Combined Honours* — *Latin with another language* (four papers in each subject).

- | | | |
|----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 9.40 (a) | } | As defined above for Single Honours. |
| 9.41 (b) | | |
| 9.42 (c) | | |
| 9.43 (d) | | |

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

G R E E K

Professor Blaiklock

Associate-Professor Crawley

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

Mr Betts

Mr Emeljanow

Mr Richardson

Note: Students desiring preliminary instruction in Greek should see the Professor or Senior Lecturers at the beginning of the year.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

Prescribed books: Euripides (Selections); Troades; Xenophon, *Anabasis* II.

10.11 (b) Translation of English sentences and of a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accident and syntax.

Text-books: *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); Euripides, *Troades*, ed. R. H. Tyrrell (Macmillan); *Anabasis* II, ed. R. E. Snaith (Bell).

Students proposing to take Greek I may see the Professor or Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held at 12 noon on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to

the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Lysias, *Orations*; Sophocles, *Philoctetes*.

10.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%): a general knowledge to 338 B.C.

10.22 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%). Greek Literature: As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1964: Verse writers. Greek Language: The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Greek language to the end of the Fifth Century B.C. in outline. More detailed prescriptions are available from the Department.

Text-books: *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann); Lysias, *Orations*, ed. R. Jebb (Macmillan); Sophocles, *Philoctetes*, ed. R. Jebb (Macmillan).

GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading: Aristophanes, *Clouds*.

10.31 (b), 10.32 (c) As for Stage II, with modifications in History and Literature: Greek History: A general knowledge to 338 B.C., and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail. Greek Literature: As in Sinclair's *A History of Classical Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II.

Text-books: As for Stage II in addition: Aristophanes, *Clouds*, ed. C. E. Graves (C.U.P.); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell and Sons).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

External students should consult the Department, early in the year.

GREEK FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Greek* (six papers).

10.40 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

10.41 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: As for Greek III, with Homer, *Iliad* VI and IX; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Demosthenes, *Crown*.

10.42 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

10.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature: History: A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language: As defined for Greek II, but in greater detail, and with special reference to the language of Homer.

Literature: A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

10.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Herodotus, VII, VIII, IX; Theocritus; Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

10.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. A period of Greek History studied with reference to the original authorities.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 10.45 (f) are available from the Department.

2. *Combined Honours — Greek with another language* (four papers in each subject).

- | | | |
|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 10.40 (a) | } | As defined above for Single Honours. |
| 10.41 (b) | | |
| 10.42 (c) | | |
| 10.43 (d) | | |

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to B.C. 586.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from B.C. 586 to 135 A.D.

Prescribed books: Exodus, Job, Isaiah 40-66; Zechariah 1-8, Haggai, St. John, James.

Text-books: *History of the Old Testament*, Heinisch-Heidt (The Liturgical Press); *Israel and the Nations*, F. F. Bruce (The Paternoster Press); *Exodus*, J. H. Hertz (ed.); *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, Vol. 2 (O.U.P.); *Job*, in R. V., R. S. V. or Moffatt. No set edition. Useful is B. H. Kelly, *Ezra to Job* (S.C.M.); *Isaiah*, Julius A. Bewer, *The Book of Isaiah*, Vol. 2 (Eyre and Spottiswoods); *Haggai and Zechariah 1-8*, in R.V. or R.S.V. Useful is J. H. Gailey, *Micah to Malachi* (S.C.M.); D. Winton Thomas (ed.), *Documents from Old Testament Times* (Nelson); R. K. Harrison, *The Archaeology of the Old Testament* (The English Universities Press); *William Neil's One Volume Bible Commentary* (Hodder and Stoughton); the *Oxford Bible Atlas*; Josephus, *The Jewish War* (Penguin); A. M. Hunter, *Introducing the New Testament* (S.C.M.); E. M. Blaiklock, *The Century of the New Testament* (I.V.F.); L. D. Twilley, *The Origin and Transmission of the New Testament* (Oliver and Boyd); B. F. Westcott, *St. John* (James Clarke); R. V. Tasker, *General Epistle of James* (Tynedale); Donald Coggan, *The English Bible* (Longmans); *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge); the *Revised Standard Version* (Collins).

A list of Reference Books will be issued to students at the commencement of the session.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must first have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel to 135 A.D. In alternate years the periods From the age of Solomon to B.C. 721 and From B.C. 721 to B.C. 538 will receive special study.

1964: From B.C. 721 to B.C. 528.

Prescribed books: Isaiah 40-55; Jeremiah 1-25; Ezekiel 1-12; Nahum and Habakkuk; or selected portions in Hebrew.*

*Available on application to the Department.

Text-books: J. Bright *A History of Israel* (S.C.M.); C. R. North, *Isaiah 40-55* (S.C.M.); A. W. Streane, *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (C.U.P.); S. Fisch, *Ezekiel* (Soncino); Dom Hugh Bevenot, *Nahum and Habakkuk* (Longmans).

11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to 135 A.D.

Prescribed books: Colossians, Philemon, I and II Timothy, The Revelation of St. John; or Philemon and I and II Timothy in Greek.

Text-books: G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth); H. M. Carson, *Colossians and Philemon* (Tyndale); C. K. Barrett, *The Pastoral Epistles* (New Clarendon Bible); Martin Kiddle, *The Revelation of St. John* (Hodder and Stoughton); C. F. D. Moule, *Colossians and Philemon* (Cambridge Greek Testament Commentary); E. K. Simpson, *The Pastoral Epistles* (Tyndale). Reference may also be made to Sir Robert Falconer, *The Pastoral Epistles* (Clarendon Press).

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX. or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b)*, except that the Vulgate may not be offered in *both* papers.

* Available on application to the Department.

11.22 (c) Candidates must offer ONE of the following options: EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1964: The Patriarchal period.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1964: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts:

1964: Psalter — Psalms, Books II and III (i.e. 42-89); Apocrypha — The Wisdom of Solomon, Judith.

Text-books: C. F. Pfeiffer, *The Patriarchal Age* (Baker); Vincent Taylor, *The Text of the New Testament* (Macmillan); A. F. Kirkpatrick, *The Book of Psalms* (C.U.P.); R. H. Pfeiffer on The Wisdom of Solomon and Judith in *History of New Testament Times with an Introduction to the Apocrypha* (Harper); John Geyer, *The Wisdom of Solomon* (S.C.M.).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Mr Cowlin.

(Two papers)

12.10 (a) Outlines of Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire in the West, with special reference to:— the civilisations of the Near and Middle East; the prehistory of Europe and the origins of Classical Civilisation; the Hellenistic World; the Roman Imperial Era.

12.11 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

Recommended books: Kenneth P. Oakley, *Man the Toolmaker*; Sonia Cole, *The Neolithic Revolution*; Henri Frankfort, *Birth of Civilisation in the Near East*; H. R. Hall, *The Ancient History of the Near East*; S. R. K. Glanville (Ed.), *The Legacy of Egypt*; S. N. Kramer, *History begins at Sumer*; G. Contenau, *Everyday Life in Babylonia and Assyria*; O. R. Gurney, *The Hittites* (Pelican); K. Kenyon, *Archaeology in the Holy Land*; D. Harden, *The Phoenicians*; R. Ghirshman, *Iran* (Pelican); V. G. Childe, *The Prehistory of European Society*; Marinatos and Himer, *Crete and Mycenae*; M. Pallottino, *The Etruscans* (Pelican); T. G. E. Powell, *The Celts*; H. D. F. Kitto, *The Greeks*; J. B. Bury, *History of Greece*; Sir William Tarn, *Hellenistic Civilisation*; R. H. Barrow, *The Romans*; M. Cary, *History of Rome*.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economics prescriptions see pages 342-345.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

	Professor Winterbourn		
Dr Cumming	Dr Minogue	Dr Barney	Mr Hare
Dr McNaughton	Dr Arvidson	Mr Lovegrove	
Mrs Clay	Dr Elley	Mr McAlpine (Waikato)	
	Mr Braithwaite		

Note re text-books: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 (a) Theory of Education.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. A brief survey of education in New Zealand with particular reference to contemporary issues.

Text-books: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulton, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, 1958); W. O. Lester Smith, *Education: An Introductory Survey* (Penguin Books, 1961); *Compulsory Education in New Zealand* (Unesco, 1952).

14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Text-book: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Second Ed., Harper & Row, 1963).

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology* (Univ. Tutorial Press, 1959).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Reading References: To be supplied.

14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Text-book: J. M. Stephens, *Educational Psychology: The Study of Educational Growth* (Revised Edition) (Constable, 1956).

14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (2nd Ed., Harper, 1960).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 271).

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the M.A. stage.)

14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Text-books: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.31 (b) Educational Psychology.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Text-book: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1964 — The nineteenth century.

General text-book: W. Boyd, *The History of Western Education* (Black, 1957).

Text-book for special period: H. C. Barnard, *A History of English Education from 1760*, (Second Ed., U.L.P., 1961).

14.33 (d) Child Development (Advanced).

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Text-book: L. Carmichael (Ed.), *Manual of Child Psychology* (2nd ed., Wiley, 1954).

EDUCATION FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b), and two others. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Text-books: D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); John Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1961).

14.41 (b) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Text-books: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology* (Methuen, 1959); P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities* (2nd Ed. Methuen, 1960); R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning*, (Macmillan, 1963).

Two of the following:

14.42 (c) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Japan, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., and Australia.

Text-book: T. L. Reller and E. L. Morphet (Eds.) *Comparative Educational Administration* (Prentice Hall, 1962).

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Text-book: R. J. Havighurst and B. L. Neugarten, *Society and Education* (Second Ed., Allyn & Bacon, 1962).

14.44 (e) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Text-books: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (McGraw Hill, 1956).

14.45 (f) Educational and Vocational Guidance.

An advanced treatment of the principles and practice of guidance, including a study of guidance systems in selected countries.

Text-books: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1962); Susan W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963); Grace Lee (Ed.), *Helping the Troubled School Child* (National Association of Social Workers, 1959).

14.46 (g) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Text-books: To be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor Musgrove		Professor Scott
Associate-Professor Joseph		Associate-Professor Reid
Associate-Professor Sheppard (on leave)		
Mr Curnow	Mr Crawford	Dr Pearson (on leave)
Dr Cameron	Dr Stead	Mr Doyle
Mr Marshall	Mr Dane	Mr Jackson
Mr Day (Waikato)	Mr Tamplin (Waikato)	

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

The **Language** course is divided into Course A and Course B. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language, before proceeding to English II (except by special permission of the Head of the Department), and to pass a test thereon.

Times of Language lectures will be as follows:

In 1964: Monday, 11-12, Course B; Monday, 6-7, Course A.

The **Literature** courses (including Shakespeare) are divided into two series of lectures, one given in the morning, one in the evening. Students may be directed to take one series or the other.

18.10 (a) Language; Shakespeare.

Course A: (i) Language, a course in contemporary English.

Prescribed books: Potter, *Our Language* (Pelican); Barbara Strang, *Modern English Structures* (Arnold).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Much Ado About Nothing* (Pocket Cam-

bridge); *Richard III* (Pocket Cambridge); *Coriolanus* (Cambridge).

Course B: (i) Language: history of the English Language, with an introduction to Old and Middle English.

Prescribed books: Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language* (Blackwell); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed., rev. Davis (Clarendon); Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell).

Recommended: Potter, *Language in the Modern World* (Pelican); Barbara Strang, *Modern English Structure* (Arnold); Margaret Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times (since 1400)* (Warsaw, 1959).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare as for Course A.

18.11 (b) Courses A and B.

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books: Dickens, *Great Expectations* (World's Classics or Longman's); Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights* (Collins); Thomas Hardy, *Return of the Native* (Scholars' Library or St. Martin's Library); James Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Penguin); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Prose* (Peregrine); Robert Browning, *Selected Poems*, ed. Reeves (Heinemann); W. B. Yeats, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); *Georgian Poetry* (Penguin); Sean O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St. Martin's Library — Macmillan); John Arden, *Serjeant Musgrave's Dance* (Methuen); Harold Pinter, *The Caretaker* (Methuen).

Recommended: Pelican Guides to English Literature, VI, *From Dickens to Hardy*; VII, *The Modern Age*; Jeffares, W. B. *Yeats: The Poems* (Arnold).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: *New Zealand Short Stories*, ed. Davin (World's Classics); *Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*, ed. Curnow.

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Chaucer (1964 only).

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed., rev. Davis (Clarendon Press); Chaucer, *The Prologue*, ed. Davis (Harrap); *The Knight's Tale*, ed. Bennett (Harrap); *The Nun's Priest's Tale*, ed. Coghill and Tolkien (Harrap); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell).

Recommended: N. Coghill, *Chaucer* (H.U.L.); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century* (Clarendon); Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican); Margaret Schlauch, *English Medieval Literature and its Social Foundations* (Warsaw 1956).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed books: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended: Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (C.U.P.); H. B. Charlton, *Shakespearean Tragedy* (C.U.P.); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth Publishing Co., San Francisco); *Tragedy: Modern Essays in Criticism*, ed. Michel and Sewall (Prentice-Hall).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed books: Pope, *Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed. W. K. Wimsatt (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); *Lyrical Ballads: Wordsworth and Coleridge 1798-1805*, ed. Brett and Jones (Methuen).

Recommended: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature* (Dent), or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; *English Romantic Poets* ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature* ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*); *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, ed. John Butt (One volume Twickenham edition: Methuen).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 14th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer* (9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon Press)); Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell); Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary), together with cyclo-styled material.

Recommended: Whitelock, Huizinga and Schlauch as for Stage II; A. R. Myers, *England in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare: the last plays.

Prescribed books: Shakespeare, *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *A Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden: Students' edition).

18.31, 18.32 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 by means of selected options. Students will be required to select options so as to make a total of either four majors and one minor, or three majors and three minors.

(b) (i) Elizabethan drama to 1610 (Major); (ii) Milton (Major); (iii) Elizabethan poetry (Minor); (iv) Spenser or Elizabethan Prose (concurrent courses) (both Minor).

(c) (i) Donne and the Metaphysical Poets (Major); (ii) Satire and Satiric Drama (Major); (iii) 17th Century Prose (Minor); (iv) Congreve and Restoration Comedy or Dryden (concurrent courses) (both Minor).

Prescribed books: (The number before each text indicates the option to which it relates.)

(b) (i) Marlowe, *Plays* (World's Classics); *Five Elizabethan Comedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); *Five Elizabethan Tragedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); or *English Drama 1580-1642*, ed. Brooke & Paradise (D. C. Heath) (Note: Brooke & Paradise will also serve for Option (c) (ii); (b) (ii) Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Prose* (Everyman); (b) (iii) *Elizabethan Lyrics*, ed. Norman Ault (Capri-

corn Books); (b) (iv) 1. Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) or 2. *Shorter Novels: vol. i Elizabethan and Jacobean* (Everyman) and Thomas Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman).

(c) (i) *Metaphysical Poets*, ed. Gardner (Pelican); Donne, *Poetry and Prose* (Nonesuch); (c) (ii) *English Drama 1580-1642*, ed. Brooke & Paradise (D. C. Heath) (Note: Brooke & Paradise will also serve for Option (b) (i); (c) (iii) *Shorter Novels: vol. ii Jacobean and Restoration* (Everyman) and Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* (World's Classics); (c) (iv) 1. *Restoration Plays, Dryden to Farquhar* (Everyman) or 2. Dryden, *Poetry and Prose* (Reynard).

Recommended: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature* or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; C. V. Wedgwood, *17th Century English Literature*; Pinto, *The English Renaissance* (Cresset Press); *The Age of Shakespeare* (Pelican); *From Donne to Marvell* (Pelican).

Prescribed in addition: The text of a Shakespeare play. This will be required for Terms purposes but will not form part of the degree examination.

ENGLISH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1963; some papers listed below may not be given in 1964.)

(1) Single Honours — English.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will be expected to take four papers from Nos. (a)-(h). The student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for one (or, in special cases, two) of the papers.

18.40 (a) Old English: prescribed texts will include *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

18.41 (b) Middle English: prescribed texts will include Chaucer, *Complete Works*, rev. ed. Robinson (O.U.P.).

- 18.42 (c) Icelandic: prescribed texts will include Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon Press).
- 18.43 (d) History of the English Language: prescribed texts will include H. C. Wyld, *Short History of the English Language* (3rd ed.) (Murray); Dobson, *English Pronunciation 1500-1700* 2 vols. (O.U.P.).
- 18.44 (e) Victorian Poetry 1830-1890, with a special study of selected authors.
- 18.45 (f) Twentieth Century Literature: a special study of selected authors, including Robert Graves, Conrad, Joyce, Auden, and a dramatist.
- 18.46 (g) Shakespeare: a study of the Elizabethan theatre, with selected plays and topics.
- 18.47 (h) Literary Criticism: a study of some six major critical writings, including Aristotle's *Poetics* (O.U.P.).
- 18.48 (i) Special Topic 1: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.49 (j) Special Topic 2: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.50 (k) Methods and Techniques: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.
- 18.51 (l) Essay Paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department.
- 18.52 (m) Selected Authors: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.53 (n) Special period. To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language.

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(n).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

	Professor Cumberland	
Dr Carr	Dr Dalrymple	Miss Gorrie
Mr Fraser	Dr Fielding	Mr Zwart
Mr Sparrow	Mr Bloomfield	Dr Dinsdale

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Map-work in Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography* (Harcourt, Brace); V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed.) (McGraw-Hill); Preston James, *A Geography of Man* (Ginn & Co.); R. J. Russell and F. B. Kniffen, *Culture Worlds* (Macmillan).

It is recommended that the following also be read: S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (Wiley); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice Hall); N. K. Horrocks, *Physical Geography and Climatology* (Longmans).

Books appropriate for use in the practical work course include: F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson: *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); P. T. Silley, *Topographic Maps and Photographic Interpretation* (Philip).

Every student must have an atlas such as Goode's World Atlas or the Oxford Atlas or Philip's University Atlas or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

The course will involve two hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of two hours per week during the first term and at subsequent hours to be arranged. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least five days' duration during the May recess.

Text-books: A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.21 (b) Cultural Geography.

The course will involve two hours of lectures each week and laboratory work of two hours per week during the second term and at subsequent hours to be arranged.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: E. W. Zimmermann, *World Resources and Industries* (Harper); M. McKesell and P. Wagner, *Readings in Cultural Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); R. M. Highsmith Jr. (Ed.), *Case Studies in World Geography* (Prentice-Hall); R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy* (Methuen); A. S. Carlson, *Economic Geography of Industrial Raw Materials* (Reinhold); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); R. E. Dickinson, *City, Region and Regionalism* (Kegan Paul); W. S. and E. S. Woytinsky, *World Population and Production* (Twentieth Century Fund); L. M. Alexander, *World Political Patterns* (Rand, McNally); W. Peterson, *Population* (Macmillan); F. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); Political and Economic Planning Report: *World Population and Resources* (Allen & Unwin); U.N.O., *Patterns and Problems of Industrialisation in Underdeveloped Countries* (U.N.O.).

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 (a), 20.31 (b). The Regional Geography of Two Areas of Continental Proportions.

In 1964 the Regional Geographies of Europe and of North America will be taught. Each course will involve two hours of lectures or seminars, and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Text-books: 20.30 (a) No specific text-book is recommended, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: A. G. Ogilvie, *Europe and its Borderlands* (Nelson); G. W. Hoffman, *A Geography of Europe* (Methuen); F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe* (Longmans); A. M. Mutton, *Central Europe* (Longmans); D. S. Walker, *The Mediterranean Lands* (Methuen); W. R. Mead, *An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland* (University of London Press); A. Somme, *A Geography of Norden* (Heinemann); A. M. Mitchell, *Great Britain: Geographical Essays* (Cambridge); G. H. Dury, *The British Isles* (Heinemann); W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain* (Methuen).

20.31 (b)

Text-book: J. H. Patterson, *North America: A Regional Geography* (2nd edition) (Oxford).

Recommended additional texts: C. L. White, E. J. Foscue and T. L. McNight, *Regional Geography of Anglo-America* (3rd edition) (Prentice Hall); D. F. Putnam, *Canadian Regions* (Crowell); E. B. Espensade, *Goode's World Atlas* (11th edition) (Rand McNally); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice Hall); R. H. Brown, *Historical Geography of the United States* (Harcourt Brace); E. J. Dewhurst *et al.*, *America's Needs and Resources* (Twentieth Century Fund); E. Higbee, *American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation* (Wiley).

GEOGRAPHY III (Special)

(Two papers and practical work)

20.35 (a) The History and Nature of Geography

The course will involve two hours of lectures per week.

Text-books: Recommended Reading: R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect* (Syracuse Univ. Press); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (Wolters, Gronigen); Griffith Taylor ed., *Geography in the Twentieth Century* (Methuen); T. W. Freeman, *A Hundred Years of Geography* (Duckworth).

20.36 (b) Man's Changing Role in the Physiographic Environment.

The course will involve two hours of lectures or seminars and two hours of laboratory work per week. Each student must prepare an undergraduate thesis and attend a field course of at least five days' duration during the August recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: W. L. Thomas (Ed.), *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth* (University of Chicago); W. G. Hoskins, *The Makings of the English Landscape* (Hodder and Stoughton); G. Clark, *Prehistoric Europe: The economic basis* (Methuen); R. W. Jacks and G. O. White, *The Rape of the Earth* (Faber); H. H. Bennett, *Elements of Soil Conservation* (McGraw Hill); A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* (Rutgers University Press); P. Wagner, *The Human Use of the Earth* (Illinois Free Press); P. Wagret, *Les Polders* (Dunod, Paris); J. Gottman, *Megalopolis* (20th Century Fund); L. Mumford, *The city in History* (Secker and Warburg); F. Cottrell, *Energy and Society* (McGraw Hill).

GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers and practical work)

20.15 (a), 20.16 (b) Geography of New Zealand.

The course will involve three hours of lecture and seminar work and not less than two hours of practical work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least five days' duration during the August recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Students who have passed this subject may not proceed to Geography II unless they have also passed Geography I.

Text-books: Recommended Reading: New Zealand Official Year Book, *Report on the Farm Production Statistics of New Zealand for the Season 1960/61* (Government Printer); New Zealand Official Year Book, *Report on the Industrial Production Statistics of New Zealand for the Year 1960/61* (Government Printer); K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (Whitcombe and Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox: *New Zealand, A Regional View* (Whitcombe and Tombs); M. McCaskill ed., *Land and Livelihood, Geographical Essays in Honour of George Jobberns* (N.Z. Geographical Society); B. H. Farrell, *Power in New Zealand* (Reed); B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand. A Geographical Survey* (Arnold); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); J. W. Fox, *Land-use Survey. General Principles and a New Zealand Example* (Auckland University College Bulletin No. 49 Geography Series No. 1); N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method. A New Zealand Handbook for the Field Study of Soils* (N.Z. D.S.I.R.).

GEOGRAPHY FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 20.40 (a) The history of geography.
- 20.41 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 20.44 (e) The geography of climate.
- 20.45 (f) Biogeography.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of soils.
- 20.47 (h) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.48 (i) Industrial geography.
- 20.49 (j) The geography of population.
- 20.50 (k) Urban geography.
- 20.51 (l) Political geography.
- 20.52 (m) Historical geography.

At least four papers will be taught each year. All students will be required to offer four papers, each normally embracing a two hour seminar each week and in courses (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (k) students will be required to attend a field course of at least five days' duration probably during the May or August recess.

In addition to the four theoretical papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and

must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

20.40 (a) R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect* (Syracuse Univ. Press); S. W. Wooldridge, *The Geographer as Scientist* (Longmans); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (J. B. Wolters, Gronigen).

20.41 (b) R. W. Robson, Ed., *The Pacific Islands Year Book* (latest edition), (Sydney); K. B. Cumberland, *The Southwest Pacific* (Whitcombe & Tombs); D. L. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands* (Harvard University); F. R. Fosberg (Ed.), *Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem* (Bishops Museum Press).

20.42 (c) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.43 (d) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.44 (e) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.45 (f) No specific text-book is recommended but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: P. Dansereau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans); E. P. Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); J. Schmithusen, *Allgemeine Vegetations Geographie* (Gruyter); J. R. Mathews, *The Origin and Distribution of the British Flora* (Hutchinson); R. Hesse, W. C. Allee, K. P. Schmidt, *Ecological Animal Geography* (Wiley).

20.46 (g) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.47 (h) D. Faucher, *Géographie Agraire* (Genin); K. W. H. Klages, *Ecological Crop Geography* (Macmillan); R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy* (Methuen); J. D. Black et al., *Farm Management* (Macmillan); E. Otremba, *Allgemeine Agrar-und Industrie-geographie*.

20.48 (i) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.49 (j) A. J. Coale and E. M. Hoover, *Population Growth and Economic Development in Low Income Countries* (Princeton Univ. Press); Political and Economic Planning Report, *World Population and Resources* (Allen and Unwin); A. Sauvy, *Fertility and Survival: Population Problems from Malthus to Mao Tse Tung* (Criterion Books); W. Peterson, *Population* (Macmillan); J. J. Spengler and U. D. Duncan, *Demographic Analysis* (The Free Press); M. G. Skimm, *Population Control* (Oceana Publications); D. H. Wrong, *Population* (Random House); J. L. Russell, *World*

Population and Food Supplies (Allen and Unwin); G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis* (Chapman and Hall); M. McArthur, *Introducing Population Statistics* (Oxford Univ. Press).

20.50 (k) R. E. Dickinson, *City, Region and Regionalism* (Kegan Paul); P. George, *La Ville* (Presses Univ. France); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); H. Mayer, *Readings in Urban Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Secker and Warburg); J. P. Gibbs, *Urban Research Methods* (Van Nostrand).

20.51 (l) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

20.52 (m) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the Departmental secretary's office.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

Dr Marleyn

Professor Asher

Mr Droescher

Mrs Marleyn

Dr Strauss

GERMAN I

(Two papers)

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Schulz/Griesbach, *Grammatik der deutschen Sprache* (Hueber); Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Asher, *The Framework of German* (8th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs); Wells, *A first German Vocabulary* (Hachette).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Johnson (Ed.), *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart* (Harrap); Schumann & Wolff (Ed.), *German Short Stories of To-day* (Harrap).

(ii) Selected works of German literature from Goethe onwards, and their background.

Selected works: These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Leonard Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse* and Thomas Mann, *Das Eisenbahnunglück* (Piper) and (c) selected prose and poems from Goethe to the present day.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Text for Oral classes: (To be prescribed).

GERMAN II

(Three papers)

22.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Curme, *A Grammar of the German Language* (Ungar); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (O.U.P.).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected poems for translation and comment. History of the language with special reference to phonology and morphology.

Prescribed text: Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Blackwell).

Text-books recommended: de Boor und Wisniewski, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Götschen); Ranke, *Die höfisch-ritterliche Dichtung* (cyclo-styled).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

22.22 (c) Authors and texts of the period 1805-1889: Heine, Hebbel, Stifter.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Stifter, *Abdias* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed texts for Oral classes: Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff* (Hueber).

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three papers)

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.31 (b) (i) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to the *Minnesang*, selected *Tagelieder*, and the poems of Walther von der Vogelweide.

(ii) History of the language with special reference to Middle High German.

Prescribed texts: Wehrli, *Minnesang vom Kurenberger bis Wolfram* (Francke); Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Blackwell).

Text-books recommended: Helm, *Abriss der mittelhochdeutschen Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Kirk, *The Historical Study of New High German* (Manchester U.P.); Ranke, *Gott Welt und Humanität* (cyclostyled).

22.32 (c) Authors and texts of the period 1805-1889: Grillparzer, Heine, Hebbel, Stifter. One question shall be answered in German.

Prescribed texts: Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Nelson); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Stifter, *Abdias* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text for Oral classes: Fehse (Ed.), *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart* (Reclam).

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German* (seven papers)

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to Hartmann von Aue and Gottfried von Strassburg.

Prescribed texts: Bostock (Ed.), *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Ranke (Ed.), *Tristan und Isolde* (Francke).

22.42 (c), 22.43 (d) Authors and texts of the period 1805-1889: Kleist, Grillparzer, Heine, Hebbel, Stifter. One question in each paper shall be answered in German.

Prescribed texts: Kleist, *Michael Kohlhaas* (Macmillan); Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Nelson); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Stifter, *Abdias* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam).

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.44 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature, with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch und de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Maurer (Ed.), *Die Lieder Walthers von der Vogelweide* (Niemeyer).

22.45 (f) Historical phonology and grammar; aspects of textual criticism; introductory aspects of descriptive linguistics.

Text-books recommended: Paul und Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.46 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed text: Barber (Ed.): *Old High German Reader* (Blackwell).

22.47 (h) Literature of the German Baroque period.

22.48 (i) Literary theory from Lessing to Schiller.

22.49 (j) The *Novelle* from Tieck to Hofmannsthal.

22.50 (k) German literature since 1945.

22.51 (l) An approved special topic in German literature.

In papers 22.47 (h) to 22.51 (l) inclusive, at least one question shall be answered in German.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

(2) *Combined Honours* — German with another language (four papers in each subject)

22.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours
22.41 (b)		
22.42 (c)		
22.43 (d)		

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

The oral examination will be as for Single Honours.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Asher, *The Framework of German* (8th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see p. 286). Details of the course will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

HEBREW

Mr Hames

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

23.10 (a) Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1964: Genesis 40-44; II Samuel 15-19.

In 1965: Exodus 12-18; Judges 17-21.

Text-books: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); Wood and Lanchester, *A Hebrew Grammar* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Hebrew I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Wood and Lanchester, *A Hebrew Grammar* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor Sinclair (on leave)

Mr O'Connor

Dr Parnaby

Dr Rueger

Mr Hammond

Dr Miller (Waikato)

Mr Roy (Waikato)

Mr Bassett

Dr Sorrenson

Mr Stone

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Prescribed texts: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Longmans); Anderson, Eugene, *Modern Europe in World Perspective, 1914 to the Present* (Rinehart & Co.); Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy* (Prentice-Hall); Clyde, Paul H., *The Far East* (Prentice-Hall).

Students should also buy some of the following: Rauch, G. V., *A History of Soviet Russia* (Praeger paperback); Leonhard, W., *The Kremlin Since Stalin* (Praeger paperback); Pinson, K., *Modern Germany* (Macmillan); Cobban, A., *History of Modern France*, vol. II (Pelican); Graebner, N. A., *Cold War Diplomacy* (Anvil paperback); Goldman, Eric, *Rendezvous With Destiny* (Vintage paperback); Palmier, Leslie, *Indonesia and the Dutch* (Oxford); Story, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Rose, Saul, ed., *Politics in Southern Asia* (Macmillan); Wallbank, W., *A Short History of India and Pakistan* (New American Library paperback).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

Either: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe and the Renaissance.

Or: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries.

Recommended books: Medieval and Renaissance: Barlow, F., *The Feudal Kingdom of England, 1042-1216* (Longmans); Hughes, P., *History of the Church*, vol. III (Sheed and Ward); Ferguson, W. K., *The Renaissance* (Holt); Dannenfeldt, Karl H., ed., *The Renaissance, Medieval or Modern?* (Heath); Jensen, De Lamar, ed., *Machiavelli, Cynic, Patriot or Political Scientist?* (Heath).

European History in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Grimm, H., *The Reformation Era* (Macmillan); and either Ogg, D., *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (Black) or Reddaway, W. F., *A History of Europe 1610-1715* (Methuen).

Expansion of Europe in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Nettels, C. P.; *The Roots of American Civilisation* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Parry, J. H., *Europe and the wider World* (Hutchinson's University Library).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

Either: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. [Note: This option may be offered only by students who have taken 'The History of Medieval Europe and the Renaissance' for Stage II.]

Or: 24.36 (a), 24.37 (b), 24.38 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas since 1713.

Recommended books: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Longmans); Burt, A. D., *The Evolution of the British Empire and Commonwealth* (D. C. Heath and Co.); Keith, A. B., *Documents on British Colonial Policy* (Oxford, 2 vol.) and *Documents on the British Dominions* (Oxford).

A number of special topics are offered in this option. These topics, and recommended books, will be notified to the class.

THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Recommended books: Chapman, R. M., and Sinclair, K. (ed.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (University of Auckland); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Condliffe, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 9th edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Chapman, R., Jackson, K. and Mitchell, A., *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Rutherford, J., *Sir George Grey, K.C.M.G., 1812-1898* (Cassell); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation: A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, University of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand Bubble* (Price Milburn); Wood, F. L. W., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the Calendar for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students who have passed the History of New Zealand as defined above may not proceed to History II unless they have passed in History I.

Students proposing to read History for M.A. and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third undergraduate year.

HISTORY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Students proposing to take six papers must complete the requirements within two years (see Note below).

One Compulsory Paper:

24.40 (a) British Constitutional History since 1485.

Recommended books: Elton, G. R., *The Tudor Constitution* (Cambridge U.P., paperback); Keir, D. L., *Constitutional History of Modern Britain since 1485* (A. & C. Black); Williams, E. N., *The Eighteenth Century Constitution* (C.U.P., paperback).

24.41 (b) History of Australia and New Zealand.

Recommended books: Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia: A Social and Political History* (Angus and Robertson); Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda); Ward, Russell, *The Australian Legend* (Oxford). See also the books recommended for the unit History of New Zealand.

24.42 (c) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. *In 1964: Late Tudor and Early Stuart British History.*

Recommended books: Elton, G. R., *England Under the Tudors* (Methuen); Bindoff, S. T., *Tudor England* (Pelican); Davies, G., *The Early Stuarts* (2nd ed. Clarendon Press, Oxford); Hill, C. E. J., *The Century of Revolution* (Nelson); Neale, Sir John, *Queen Elizabeth* (Pelican, paperback); Rowse, A. L., *The England of Elizabeth* (Macmillan, paperback).

24.43 (d) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1865.

Prescribed texts: Morison, S. E. and Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic* (Oxford University Press, 5th edition); Fine, S. and Brown, G. S., *The American Past*, Vol. II (Macmillan, paperback).

Students should purchase some or all of the following: Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South* (Vintage, paperback); Goldham, E. F., *The Crucial Decade — and after* (Vintage, paperback); Hofstadter, R., *The Age of Reform* (Cape, London, 1962); Leuchtenburg, W. E., *The Perils of Prosperity 1914-32* (University of Chicago Press, paperback); Mills, C. W., *The Power Elite* (Oxford University Press, Galaxy paperback).

24.44 (e) A Topic of Medieval History. Topic for 1964: Intellectual Development in the Twelfth Century.

Recommended books: To be notified in class.

24.45 (f) Special topic: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.46 (g) History of Russia, with special reference to the period since 1856.

Recommended books: Pares, B., *History of Russia* (Cape); Maynard, J., *The Russian Peasant and other Studies and Russia in Flux* (Gollancz); Sumner, B. H., *Peter the Great and the Emergence of Russia* (English Universities Press); Thomson, G. S., *Catherine the Great and the Expansion of Russia* (English Universities Press); Seton-Watson, H., *The Decline of Imperial Russia* (Methuen); Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Armed and Stalin, a Political Biography* (Oxford University Press); Mosse, W. E., *Alexander II and the Modernisation of Russia* (English Universities Press); Charques, R. D., *The Twilight of Imperial Russia* (Phoenix House); Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Unarmed* (Oxford University Press).

24.47 (h) History of the Pacific Islands.

Recommended books: Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands* (Oxford); Legge, J. D., *Britain in Fiji* (Macmillan); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (revised edition, Anchor Books, New York).

A Thesis or Dissertation: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Or, in lieu of Thesis:

24.48 (i) and 24.49 (j) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). 1964: The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1887.

Text-books: Keith, A. B. (ed.), *Selected Speeches and Documents on British Colonial Policy 1763-1917* (2 vols., O.U.P.); Keith, A. B. (ed.), *Speeches and Documents on the British Dominions 1918-1931* (O.U.P.); Mausergh, N., *Documents and Speeches on British Commonwealth Affairs 1931-1952* (2 vols., O.U.P.).

Note: Students presenting papers (i) and (j) must do so in the same year as they present the other papers OR in the year following.

Students intending to read for M.A. should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacational reading.

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS

Professor Beadle

Mr von Meier

Mr Lawrence

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I

(Two papers)

19.15, 19.16 An introduction to the History and Theory of Fine Arts.

19.15 (a) i. A visual survey of masterpieces in the history of art and architecture, chosen from different media and from different historical periods, the criterion for their selection being their outstanding aesthetic significance.

ii. A survey of selected historical and stylistic periods of art and architecture, establishing the relationship of art to contemporary persons and events.

iii. Critical examination of such terms as Classical, Neo-Classical, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque, etc., with specific reference to actual works of art. The relationship between such styles or periods with emphasis upon the historical processes of continuity and change.

19.16 (b) Investigation of selected types of artistic problems:

i. Technical (e.g. the invention of oil painting),

ii. Iconographical (e.g. traditions of personifying the virtues and vices),

iii. Stylistic (e.g. problems of Neo-Classicism: Augustan Rome; Ming Dynasty China; 19th Century Europe), or such other topics as may be approved from time to time by the Senate;

together with discussions of style in general, especially in related fine arts (music and poetry) and in the practical arts.

Text-books: J. Ackerman, *A Theory of Style and Art History and the Problems of Criticism* (both available for purchase at the Elam School of Fine Arts only); P. Klee, *On Modern Art (Faber)*; E. Holt, *A Documentary History of Art* (Anchor); H. W. Janson, *A History of Art* (Thames

and Hudson); E. Panofsky, *Meaning in the Visual Arts* (Meridian); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson); G. E. Kidder Smith, *The New Architecture of Europe* (Pelican); *Pre-Columbian Art* (Crown); L. Warner, *Enduring Art of Japan*.

Recommended reading: C. Bell, *Art* (Grey Arrow); H. Read, *The Art of Sculpture* (Pantheon); R. Goldwater and R. Treves, *Artists on Art* (Phaidon); M. Phillipson, *Aesthetics Today* (Meridian); H. Wölfflin, *Principles of Art History*; P. Wingert, *Primitive Art* (Oxford).

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For Prescriptions see pp. 305-309.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

	Professor Bradley	
Mr Pflaum	Mr Ardley (On leave)	Dr Pearson
Mr Ralls	Rev. E. Forsman	Mr Richards

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) will include questions on courses (i) and (iii) below.

29.11 (b) will include questions on courses (ii) and (iii) below.

Three courses of lectures will be given:

(i) Logic.

Text-book: D. Mitchell, *An Introduction to Logic* (H.U.L.).

(ii) Ethics.

Text-books: Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton) (H.U.L.); A. Montefiore, *A Modern Introduction to Moral Philosophy* (R.K.P.).

(iii) Problems of Philosophy.

Text-books: J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis* (R.K.P.); C. H. Whiteley, *An Introduction to Metaphysics* (Methuen).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Two papers)

29.20 (a) A selection from the following dialogues of Plato: *Phaedo*, *Meno*, *Parmenides*, *Republic*, *Theaetetus*, *Sophist*, *Gorgias*, *Laws*.

Commentaries: A. E. Taylor, *Plato the Man and his Work*; J. Burnet, *Greek Philosophy*; Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*; Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*; Cushman, *Therapeia*; Friedländer, *Plato*; Wild, *Plato's Theory of Man*.

29.21 (b) Beginnings of Modern Science and Philosophy.

Text-books: Descartes, *Discourse on Method* etc. (Everyman); Locke, *Essay* (Everyman).

Commentary: E. A. Burt, *Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Modern Philosophy, with a cycle of set books:

1964: Spinoza, *Ethics* (Everyman); Leibnitz, *Philosophical Writings* (Everyman).29.31 (b) *Either Logic or Ethics*.

The option offered in 1964 will be Logic.

Set books: I. Copi, *Symbolic Logic* (Macmillan); W. and M. Kneale, *The Development of Logic* (O.U.P.); A. Pap, *Semantics and Necessary Truth*; A. Prior, *Time and Modality* (O.U.P.); P. F. Strawson, *An Introduction to Logical Theory* (Methuen).29.32 (c) Aristotle. A selection of topics from the following — *Organon, Physics, Metaphysics, De Generatione, De Anima*.Text: *Basic Works of Aristotle* (ed. McKeon).Commentaries: W. D. Ross, *Aristotle* and his editions of *Analytics, Physics, Metaphysics* and *De Anima*; W. Jaeger, *Aristotle*; Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (2nd edition); Bochenski, *Ancient Formal Logic*; Allen, *The Philosophy of Aristotle* (H.U.L.); Randall, *Aristotle*.

PHILOSOPHY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis)

29.40 (a) Modern Philosophy as for Stage III.

29.41 (b) Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason* (Abridged edition) (Macmillan).Commentaries: Gottfried Martin, *Kant's Metaphysics and Theory of Science*; S. Körner, *Kant* (Pelican Series).

29.42 (c) An essay to be chosen from a number of subjects propounded by the examiners. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, candidates may substitute for the essay a brief thesis, embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of Philosophy.

Two of the following papers:

29.43 (d) *Either Logic or Ethics* as for Stage III.

29.44 (e) Medieval Philosophy. *Either* (i) Early Scholasticism; or (ii) St. Thomas Aquinas; or (iii) Later Scholasticism.

29.45 (f) Idealist Philosophy of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. *Either* (i) Hegel; or (ii) Bradley; or (iii) Croce.

29.46 (g) Empirical Philosophy. *Either* (i) The Philosophical Radicals; or (ii) Peirce and James; or (iii) Russell and Wittgenstein.

Lectures will be given in 1964 on Logic as for Stage III [29.43 (d)], on Aquinas [29.44 (e) (ii)], and on Russell and Wittgenstein [29.46 (g) (iii)].

Set books: Aquinas, *Summa Contra Gentiles* (Image Books); Copleston, *Aquinas*; Gilson, *Christian Philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas*; MacCall, *Existence and Analogy*; Russell and Wittgenstein, Bertrand Russell, *Logic and Knowledge* (ed. Marsh) and *An Enquiry into Meaning and Truth* (Pelican); Ludwig Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (trans. Pears and McGuinness) and *Philosophical Investigations*; J. O. Urmson, *Philosophical Analysis*.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Professor Chapman (On leave)

POLITICAL SCIENCE I

(Two papers)

30.10 (a), 30.11 (b).

Note: This subject will not be taught in 1964.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Sampson

Dr Anthony
Dr Quartermain
Dr Irwin

Dr Tong
Mrs Bernardelli

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers)

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation, and thinking.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Text-book of Psychology* (Wiley); Keller and Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage II for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 280.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers)

32.20, 32.21 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General and comparative psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Connolly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences* (Cleaver-Hume Press Ltd.); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros. N.Y.); van Bergeijk, Pierce & David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 280.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *Organization of Behaviour* (Wiley); Carter, *Human Heredity* (Pelican); Hilgard, *Theories of Learning* (2nd ed.) (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

32.31 (b) Psychological Measurement. Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Text-books: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (Harper); Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota).

32.32 (c) Personality. Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Text-books: Hall and Lindzey, *Theories of Personality* (Wiley); Landis and Bolles, *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology* Revised Ed. (Macmillan, N.Y.); Stagner, *Psychology of Personality* 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

- 32.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 32.41 (b) Experimental design and statistics.
- 32.42 (c) Personality.
- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.

Text-books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Koch, *Psychology, a study of a science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* (2nd ed.) (Thomas); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Chapannis, Garner and Morgan, *Applied Experimental Psychology* (Wiley); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor Keys (French and Romance Philology)

Associate-Professor Hollyman

Dr West

Mr Pollard (on leave)

Dr Butler

Mme Schenirer

Mr Aspland

Mr Wells (Waikato)

Dr Kirkness

FRENCH I

(Two papers)

34.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition. Exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in three sections.

Recommended for reference: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French* (Harrap). For students proceeding to Stage III: M. Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed. 1959).

34.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Molière, *Le Malade imaginaire* (ed. Ledésert) (Harrap); Daudet, *Contes du lundi* (Nelson); St-Exupéry, *Terre des hommes* (ed. Shuffrey) (Heinemann).

ii. Selected works of French literature since 1815 and their background.

Selected Works: Parmée, *Twelve French Poets, 1820-1900 Part 2*: Leconte de Lisle, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Verlaine, Laforgue, Rimbaud (Longmans); Musset, *Trois comédies* (ed. McKenzie) (Heath); Maupassant, *Bel ami* (ed. Delaisement) (Garnier); Camus, *L'Etranger* (ed. G. Brée and C. Lynes) (Methuen); Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (ed. N. Thomas and S. Lee) (Methuen).

Text-books recommended: Saulnier, *La Littérature française du siècle classique* (*Que sais-je*, P.U.F.); Mornet, *Histoire de la littérature française classique* (Colin); van Tieghem, *Le Romantisme français* (*Que sais-je*, P.U.F.); Moreau, *Le Romantisme* (del Duca); Martino, *Le Naturalisme français* (Colin); Lalou, *Le Roman français depuis 1900* (*Que sais-je*, P.U.F.).

Students are expected to possess their own copies of prescribed texts and selected works.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the French language, and a test in dictation.

Reader: *Aventures vécues* (ed. N. Hill) (Harrap).

Recommended for reference: J. Batt, *French Pronunciation and Diction* (Macmillan).

FRENCH II

(Three papers)

34.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*; M. Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed., 1959).

34.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%). The course will include lectures on an *Anthology of Old and Middle French Texts* (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: Ewert, *The French Language* (Faber); Dauzat, *Etapes de la langue française*; Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); E. Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Molière, *Le Misanthrope* (ed. Wilson) (Harrap); La Fontaine, *Fables* (ed. Pilon et Dauphin) (Garnier); Racine, *Andromaque* (ed. Brunsvick et Ginestier) (Didier); Sévigné, *Choix de lettres* (ed. Wilson) (Harrap).

34.22 (c) French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, in alternate years. In 1964, the prescribed period is 1594-1715.

At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Text-books: Strachey, *Landmarks in French literature*; Mornet, *Histoire de la littérature française classique* (Colin); Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle classique* (Que sais-je, P.U.F.); Bouvier et Jourda: *Guide de l'étudiant en littérature française* (P.U.F.).

Reference: Adam, *Histoire de la littérature française au XVII^e siècle* (Domat).

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in French, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

Reader: Lough (ed.), *French Tales of Our Time* (Harrap).

FRENCH III

(Three papers)

34.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively). The course will include lectures on composition.

Text-books: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*; Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed.).

34.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and more advanced semantics; Old French texts. (50%). The course will include lectures on an *Anthology of Old French Texts* (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: See French II. Also Dauzat, *Phonétique et grammaire historiques de la langue française* (Larousse); von Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guy Raynaud de Lage, *Introduction à l'ancien français* (Soc. d'édition d'enseignement supérieur, 1958).

ii. Detailed knowledge of certain prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author. (50%)

Prescribed texts: As for French II and also Gide, *Les caves du Vatican* (L.U.P.).

34.32 (c) In alternate years, French literature 1594-1715 or 1685-1815. In 1964 the prescribed period is 1594-1715. Outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose (odd years) or poetry and drama (even years). At least one question shall be answered in French.

Prescribed text: Montaigne, *Pages choisies* (Classiques Vaubourdolle — Hachette).

Oral examination as for French II.

Reader: Lough (ed.): *The Harrap Book of French Short Stories* (Harrap).

FRENCH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (l). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. But students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

34.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

Text-book: Grevisse, *Le Bon usage*.

34.41 (b) The history of language: the evolution of French phonemes.

Test-books: Bourciez, *Précis de phonétique historique du français* (Klincsiek); Martinet, *Economie des changements phonétiques* (Francke).

34.42 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais, Montaigne and the Pléiade. At least one question shall be answered in French.

Text-books: Rabelais, *Gargantua* (Bibl. de Cluny) (A. Colin), and *Pantagruel* (ed. Saulnier) (TLF, Droz); Montaigne, *Selected Essays* (ed. Tilley and Boase) (M.U.P.), Ronsard, *Poésie choisies* (Blackwell); Duviard, *Anthologie des poètes français*, I (XVe-XVIe siècles) (Larousse).

34.43 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

This paper will not be taught in 1964.

34.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

Text-book: Elcock, *The Romance Languages* (Faber and Faber).

Reference: Bourciez, *Eléments de linguistique romane* (Klincksieck); Jordan, *Einführung in die Geschichte und Methoden der romanischen Sprachwissenschaft* (Berlin, Akademie Verlag, 1961).

34.45 (f) Descriptive linguistics as applied to contemporary French; stylistics.

Text-books: Martinet, *La description phonologique* (Droz) (Minard); Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin); Harmer, *The French Language Today* (Hutchinson); Marouzeau, *Précis de stylistique française* (Masson).

34.46 (g) Geographical and sociological linguistics as applied to contemporary French; linguistic stratigraphy.

Text-books: Schoell, *La langue française dans le monde* (D'Arthey); Cohen, *Pour une sociologie du langage* (A. Michel); Bauche, *Le langage populaire* (Payot); Martinet, *La description phonologique* (Droz) (Minard).

Reference: Massignon, *Les parlers français d'Arcadie* (Klincksieck); Jourdain, *Vocabulaire du parler créole de la Martinique* (Klincksieck).

Note: This paper may be taken only in conjunction with paper 34.45 (f).

34.47 (h) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

Prescribed texts: *La Chanson de Roland* (ed. Whitehead) (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier) (CFMA); Gormont et Isembart (ed. Bayot) (CFMA); Riquer, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (2nd ed., Nizet); Menendez Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (2nd ed., Picard).

34.48 (i) One of the following:

- i. Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
- ii. Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
- iii. Old Provençal Language and Literature.

1964: Picard Language and Literature.

Prescribed texts: Adam Le Bossu, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (ed. Varty) (Harrap); *Aucassin et Nicolette* (ed. Roques) (CFMA); Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (ed. Lauer) (CFMA); C. T. Gossen, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).

34.49 (j) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1964: Flaubert and Maupassant.

34.50 (k) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1964: Alain Chartier, Villon, Baudelaire, Daudet.

34.51 (l) A topic in French literature of the 19th century.

1964: *The conte*.

Note: Selection of papers may in special circumstances be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

Reader: *La France d'hier et d'aujourd'hui* (ed. Burger and James, Melbourne University Press).

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (Four papers in each subject)

- | | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--------------------------------------|
| 34.40 | (a) | } | As defined above for Single Honours. |
| 34.41 | (b) | | |
| 34.42 | (c) | | |
| 34.43 | (d) | | |

Note: Selection of papers may in special circumstances be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in French in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

ITALIAN

Dr Bartocci

Mr Higgins

ITALIAN I

(Two papers)

35.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Text-books: Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (Revised and enlarged) (Harrap); F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

35.11 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Butler and Reynolds, *Tredici novelle moderne* (C.U.P.); Swanson, *Modern Italian One-Act Plays* (Harrap); E. De Marchi, *Il Cappello del Prete* (Manchester University Press).

ii. Selected works of Italian literature since 1815 and their background.

Selected works: Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi* (ed. Wilkins) (Heath); Poems by Carducci, Pascoli, D'Annunzio, in *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; Dante, *Inferno* Canto V; Leopardi, *Canti*; Pirandello, *Così è (se vi pare)* (Heath).

Reference books recommended: Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; Hall, *Short History of Italian Literature*; Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II; J. P. Trevelyan, *A Short History of the Italian People*.

Each candidate will be required to pass a test on dictation, pronunciation and oral use of the language.

Text-book: Goggio, *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

This class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session at 9 a.m.

ITALIAN II

(Three papers)

35.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.) The course will include lectures on composition.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also: Trabalza Alodoli, *Grammatica degli italiani*; Bianchi, *La Lingua italiana*; Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*; Migliorini, *Conversazioni sulla lingua italiana*.

35.21 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary and elementary morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

Recommended: Mario Pei, *The Italian language*; B. Migliorini, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Elcock, *The Romance Languages*.

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts. (50%)

Prescribed texts: Dante, *Inferno*; Boccaccio, *Il Decamerone*; Petrarca, *Rime* (Sansoni).

35.22 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1962, 1964, etc. 1250-1500.

1963, 1965, etc. 1500-1800.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Walter Binni, *I classici italiani nella storia della critica*.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Italian, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

Reader: M. Bormioli and G. A. Pellegrineti, *Lettere Italiane per stranieri* (vol. 2, Mondadori).

ITALIAN III

(Three papers)

35.30 (a) As defined for Italian II, 35.20 (a).

35.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics, Old Italian texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Italian II and in addition Francesco Jovine, *Signora Ava* (Einaudi).

35.32 (c) As defined for Italian II, 35.22 (c). At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

Reader: As for Italian II.

ITALIAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Italian.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (i). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but

the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.

35.41 (b) The history of the language: morphology and syntax, with special reference to the 14th century. Prepared and unprepared Old Italian texts.

35.42 (c) Literature of the 15th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

35.43 (d) The Italian theatre of the 18th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian. 1964: Gozzi, Goldoni, Alfieri.

35.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

35.45 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.

35.46 (g) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval Italian literature.

1964: *Il Novellino* (UTET); Guittone D'Arezzo — *Rime* (Laterza); *Rimatori del Dolce Stil Novo* (Rizzoli); Dante, *Convivio*.

35.47 (h) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors. 1963: Borgese and Pratolini.

35.48 (i) Selected authors (a minimum of four). 1963: Verga, De Marchi, Palazzeschi, Bontempelli.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Italian of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — Italian with another language.* (Four papers in each subject).

- | | | |
|-------|-----|--|
| 35.40 | (a) | } As defined above for Single Honours. |
| 35.41 | (b) | |
| 35.42 | (c) | |
| 35.43 | (d) | |

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in Italian in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Text-book: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar*.

SPANISH

Professor Keys

Mr Clarke

SPANISH I

The entrance examination for Spanish I (no exemptions) will be held on the first Monday of Term I, at an hour and place to be announced.

(Two papers)

45.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition.

Text-books: Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish* (Harrap); Smith, *A Spanish Word List* (Harrap).

45.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment and analysis.

Prescribed texts: Bodsworth and James (ed.), *Cuentos modernos españoles e hispanoamericanos* (Black); Calderón, *El Alcalde de Zalamea* (Clas. Cast.); Pérez Galdos, *Doña Perfecta* (Austral).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature of 19th and 20th centuries and their background.

Selected works: *An Anthology of Spanish Poetry* (Doubleday Anchor); García Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa* (Harrap); Larra, *Artículos escogidos* (Bell); Carmen Martín Gaité, *Entre visillos* (Ancora y Delfín).

Recommended: Gerald Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); J. B. Trend, *The Civilization of Spain* (Oxford, H.U.L.); W. C. Atkinson, *A History of Spain and Portugal* (Penguin); W. B. Fisher and H. Bowen Jones, *Spain* (Chatto & Windus).

Every candidate will be required to pass a test in dictation, pronunciation and the oral use of Spanish.

SPANISH II

(Three papers)

45.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish (40% and 60% of paper respectively).

Text-books: As for Spanish I and also: Harmer and Norton, *A Manual of Modern Spanish* (University Tutorial Press).

45.21 (b) (i) The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics, a selection of Old Spanish texts (50%).

Text-books: Entwistle, *The Spanish Language* (Ewert); Lapesa, *Historia de la lengua española* (Escelicer).

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Lope de Vega, *Peribañez* (Austral); Cervantes, *Novelas ejemplares* (Clas. Cast. 36, II); Francisco Queredo, *La Historia del vida del Buscón*. (Clas. Cast.); *Spanish Lyric Poetry of the Golden Age* (Bell).

42.22 (c) Spanish literature 1492-1650 or 1860-1960 in alternate years. In 1964 the prescribed period is 1860-1960. At least one question shall be answered in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Bécquer, *Rimas y leyendas* (Austral); J. Benavente, *Los intereses creados* (Austral); Unamuno, *Niebla* (Austral); Cela, *La familia de Pascual Duarte* (Austral).

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Spanish, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

Text-books: As for Spanish I.

R U S S I A N

Associate-Professor Christa
Mrs Casselton

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Text-books: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*; Green and Ward, *Graded Russian Reader I* (Oliver & Boyd).

SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (see requirements for M.Sc. p. 286).

Text-books: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Univ. London Press); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

R U S S I A N I

(Two papers)

43.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Semeonoff, *A New Russian Grammar* (Dent); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).

43.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Struve (Ed.), *Russian Stories* (Bantam).

(ii) Selected works of Russian literature from Pushkin onwards and their background.

Selected works: These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Obolensky (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, and (c) selected prose and verse from Pushkin to the present day.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Text for Oral classes: (To be prescribed).

RUSSIAN II

(Three papers)

43.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian, free composition.

Text-book recommended: Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.).

43.21 (b) (i) The development of the Russian literary language, with special reference to selected prose and verse passages for translation and comment.

Text-books recommended: Vinokur, *Russky Yazyk* (Moscow 1959); Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Univ. London Press).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

43.22 (c) Authors and texts of the 19th Century: Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Chekhov, *The Cherry Orchard*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language.

Text for Oral classes: (To be prescribed).

BIOLOGY

Professor Chapman

Professor Morton

This subject is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The teaching of this subject is shared between the Botany and Zoology Departments.

BIOLOGY FOR B.A.

(Two papers and practical work)

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b). The course is divided into three sections:

Universal properties of living things. The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

Plants and animals. A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern.

A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants.

The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

Dynamics of living things.

Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism.

The basic principles of ecology including the factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession.

Outlines of biogeography, the principal work vegetation types; outline of the fauna and flora of New Zealand.

Importance of plants and animals to man.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.

Text-books: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

DIPLOMAS

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

	<i>Professor Winterbourn</i>		
<i>Dr Cumming</i>	<i>Dr Minogue</i>	<i>Dr Barney</i>	<i>Mr Hare</i>
<i>Dr McNaughton</i>	<i>Dr Arvidson</i>	<i>Mr Lovegrove</i>	
<i>Mrs Clay</i>	<i>Dr Elley</i>	<i>Mr McAlpine (Waikato)</i>	

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Dip.Ed.

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for B.A.,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subjects Principles of Teaching, Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and two other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic. The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Clause (ii) of this regulation were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963;

(c) any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963 must submit the results of the investigation before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(iv) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:
- Principles of Teaching (one paper) 15.10.
 - Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper) as for Education II, 14.22.
 - History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.
 - Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 15.12.
 - Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.13.
 - Remedial Education (one paper) 15.14.
 - Special Topic (one paper) 15.15.

The prescriptions for the course are set out hereunder:

Principles of Teaching (one paper) 15.10.

The principal characteristics of pupils and teachers and their interrelations. Organization of the education system, the school and the classrooms in the light of educational objectives. Selected classroom problems and procedures.

Text-books: W. F. Connell et al, *The Foundations of Education* (Novak, 1962), J. S. Bruner, *The Process of Education* (Harvard U.P., 1961).

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (2nd ed. Harper, 1960).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 271).

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.

Text-book: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the basic subjects of the primary school curriculum, particularly reading and arithmetic.

Text-book: I. H. Anderson and W. F. Dearborn, *The Psychology of Teaching Reading* (Ronald, 1952).

Reading References: To be supplied in subjects other than reading.

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.13.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Text-books: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection* (Methuen, 1957); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961); G. Orville Johnson, *Education for the Slow Learners* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

Remedial Education (one paper) 15.14.

The principles and practice of education for children with remediable disabilities.

Text-book: L. J. Brueckner and G. L. Bond, *The Diagnosis and Treatment of Learning Difficulties* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1955).

Special Topic (one paper) 15.15.

A course to be provided from time to time as required.

VACATION COURSE IN EDUCATIONAL TESTS, MEASUREMENT AND GUIDANCE

To meet the practical requirements of this subject both for Education II and the Diploma in Education course, a special course may be arranged during two weeks of the May vacation for external students provided that, by 1st March, sufficient students have enrolled for the course. Those interested must communicate with the Registrar and the Professor of Education at the beginning of the year.

Practical work at Stage III may be done only as part of a full internal course.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Dip.Ed.Psych.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i) and passed the University examinations therein; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the M.A. degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** (Two papers 16.10, 16.11).

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** (Two papers 16.12, 16.13). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** (One paper 16.14). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** (One paper 16.15). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the M.A. thesis.

(ii) **Part Two (Second Year)**

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than the first day of November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

5. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Educational Psychology a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the examinations in the subjects of Part One of the course shall reach the Registrar not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/- per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of Adult Education, as a consequence of the Adult Education Act 1963, was constituted as a Department of the University as from the beginning of 1964. It will be known as the Department of University Extension. This Department will be responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

Certificate Course in Social Science

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. The class meets on Tuesday and Thursday at 7.30 p.m. for a period of two hours.

First year: Psychology: The economic structure of New Zealand: 3 terms.

Second year: Sociology: Introduction to statistics: 1st term. Elements of law: 2nd term. Social Services of N.Z., U.K. and other countries: 3rd term.

Those interested should communicate with the Director of University Extension.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

B.Sc.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of the Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in regulation 26, or under the provisions of regulation 30, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed as Stage II where that exists. Except as provided in regulation 26, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) In those subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as subjects of examination for the Degree, Stage IIIB may be taken only concurrently with or after Stage IIIA of the same subject. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Chemistry will normally be required to take Stages IIIA and IIIB concurrently. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Physics must pass in *either* Physics IIIA and Physics IIIB *or* in Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III. For the purposes of these regulations, Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB of any subject shall count as separate units.

Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Botany will be required to have passed in Botany IIIA and one of Botany IIIB *or* Chemistry IIIA *or* Genetics III *or* Zoology IIIA.

4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where

such a unit exists. For the purpose of this regulation, Stage IIIB units, Radiophysics III and Genetics III respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III units.

5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Pure Mathematics, one unit of which must be either Physics or Chemistry, provided that, under special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement.

6. Except as provided for in regulation 26, no candidate for the degree may normally be admitted to the course in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units.

7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work (whether it be Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB in those subjects in which Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are prescribed) shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II course involving practical work.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

8. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III *and* has passed in Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently; provided however that a candidate may with the permission of the Senate be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics if he has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics and has obtained Certificates of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled for such certificates concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

10. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics II as a Stage II unit.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics I unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematical Physics unless he has been credited with passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II. No candidate may be credited with Ancillary Mathematics together with Pure Mathematics III or with Applied Mathematics III for this degree. A candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics, and may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics.

14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Pure Mathematics I.

15. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

16. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radiophysics III unless he has passed in Physics II and Pure Mathematics II.

17. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.

18. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIB until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

19. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIA until he has passed Zoology I or has enrolled in it concurrently. In special cases, terms in Zoology I may be accepted.

20. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology IIIA until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

21. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology II unless he has passed in either Chemistry I or Physics I. In special cases Terms in Chemistry I or Physics I may be accepted.

22. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Zoology at Stage II.

23. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Botany IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Botany at Stage II.

24. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Genetics III unless he has —

(a) passed Chemistry I and either Botany II or Zoology II; and

(b) passed a second Stage II unit from Botany II, Chemistry II, Psychology II and Zoology II; and

(c) enrolled concurrently in either Botany IIIA or Psychology III or Zoology IIIA.

25. Students may not offer Geography IIIB as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography. (At least a Grade B pass at Stage II or Stage III will normally be a prerequisite.)

**CON-
CESSIONS**

26. (a) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without

having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate who has passed *either* in Statistical Mathematics I *or* in Mathematical Physics may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

27. (a) A Bachelor of Engineering (other than Mining or Metallurgical) proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to keep terms for one year and to pass in four units in which he had not already passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, of which one unit shall be a subject at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists.

(b) A candidate who takes concurrently the courses for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to complete the course for Bachelor of Science, be required to take four units other than those common to both degrees and the four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(c) A candidate under (a) or (b) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete

his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) and (b), a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(d) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(e) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses must be passed at the same standard as for the B.Sc. Degree and shall then be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

28. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.A. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.Sc. only if he has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department directs. When the Head of the Department has certified that the work has been satisfactorily performed, the unit or units so offered shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

29. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

30. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of regulation 3 and of regulations 5 to 24 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

31. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

32. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

33. In the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

34. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

BOTANY I (Two papers) 6.10, 6.11.

BOTANY II (Two papers) 6.20, 6.21.

BOTANY IIIA (Two papers) 6.30, 6.31.

BOTANY IIIB (Two papers) 6.35, 6.36.

CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 8.10, 8.11.

CHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 8.20, 8.21.

CHEMISTRY IIIA (Two papers) 8.30, 8.31.

CHEMISTRY IIIB (Two papers) 8.32, 8.33.

GENETICS III (Two papers) 6.36, 6.37.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 20.10, 20.11.

GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 20.20, 20.21.

GEOGRAPHY IIIA (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.

GEOGRAPHY IIIB (Two papers) 20.35, 20.36.

GEOLOGY I (Two papers) 21.10, 21.11.

GEOLOGY II (Two papers) 21.20, 21.21.

GEOGRAPHY IIIA (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.

GEOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) the set of papers not taken for Geology IIIA.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 26.10, 26.11.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 26.20, 26.21.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 26.30, 26.31, 26.32.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers) 26.36, 26.37, 26.38.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 27.10, 27.11.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III (Two papers) 27.30, 27.31.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 27.15, 27.16.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (Two papers) 27.35, 27.36.

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS (Three papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III and Advanced Mathematics.

*MICROBIOLOGY II (Two papers) 40.20, 40.21.

*MICROBIOLOGY III (Two papers) 40.30, 40.31.

PHYSICS IA (Two papers) 31.10, 31.11.

PHYSICS IB (Two papers) 31.12, 31.13.

PHYSICS II (Two papers) 31.20, 31.21.

PHYSICS IIIA (Two papers) 31.30, 31.31.

PHYSICS IIIB (Two papers) 31.34, 31.35.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 33.10, 33.11.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 33.20, 33.21.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 33.30, 33.31, 33.32.

RADIOPHYSICS III (Two papers) 31.37, 31.38.

ZOOLOGY I (Two papers) 38.10, 38.11.
ZOOLOGY II (Two papers) 38.20, 38.21.
ZOOLOGY IIIA (Two papers) 38.30, 38.31.
ZOOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) 38.32, 38.33.

*Starred items will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the B.Sc. degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. The regulations governing this Examination appear on p. 286, regulation 4 for the M.Sc. degree.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

M.Sc.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that degree);

Provided that a candidate may offer Physics if he has passed Radiophysics III in place of Physics IIIB; a candidate may offer Botany if he has passed Genetics III or Chemistry IIIA or Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB; a candidate may offer Microbiology if he has passed any two Stage III units in Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Zoology; a candidate may offer Zoology if he has passed Genetics III in place of Zoology IIIB; a candidate may offer Geology if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 8 and 9 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Test requirement (see regulation 4 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject; except that in Physics the thesis may be a piece of original work or a review of the literature of some special problem, together with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMI-
NATION**

4. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate, forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read scientific works in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language, one or more scientific passages set by the Head of the Department in the subject which the candidate is presenting for the Degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

(b) The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the Head of the Department of the science subject concerned.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

5. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 12.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final sub-

ject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

**DIPLOMA OF
HONOURS**

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

7. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of regulation 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 12 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has been credited with a pass both in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III. (See also B.Sc. regulation 13, p. 277).

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent).

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined, including, if applicable, the Foreign Language Reading Test; and such notice, with prescribed fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

12. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) BOTANY (Two papers and a thesis). Papers 6.40 and 6.41.
- (2) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.
- (3) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 20.40-20.52.
- (4) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.
- (5) MATHEMATICS, PURE & APPLIED (Six papers). Papers 26.40-26.45.
- (6) MICROBIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.
- (7) PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis). Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.
- (8) PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis). Four papers from 33.40 to 33.47.
- (9) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis). Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

13. Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Science governed by the regulations in force in 1960 may continue under those regulations up to and including 1963. After that they shall transfer to the regulations prescribed above.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on pages 455-458.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

D.Sc.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Professor Chapman

Associate-Professor Millener

Dr Rattenbury

Dr Brown

Mr Quinn

Miss Segar (on leave)

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

Practical: Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Prescribed texts: Wilson & Loomis, *Botany* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston); Chapman & Brown, *Physiology for First-Year Students* (Auckland University).

Recommended texts: Galston, *Life of the Green Plant* (Prentice-Hall); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); *Bonner, D. M., *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); *Levine, R. P., *Genetics* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston); Swanson, C. P., *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Wallace & Srb., *Adaptation* (Prentice-Hall).

*Alternatives.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises essentially either the lower or the higher plants taken in alternate years. In 1964 the lower plants will be taught.

Lower Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the plant kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Bryophytes and Vascular Cryptogams and using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I: a more extensive course in experimental morphology; a study of the ecology of algae.

Text-books: Chapman, *The Algae* (Smith); Foster, A. S. & Gifford, E. M., *Comparative Morphology of Vascular Plants* (W. H. Freeman & Co.).

Section II

A more advanced course in plant physiology treated in more detail than for Botany I; a more extensive course in Cytology and Genetics; a more extensive study of examples from Micro-organisms and the Algae illustrating structure, function, reproduction and classification.

Text-book: Swanson, C. P., *Cytology & Cytogenetics* (Macmillan).

(Field work will include a one week course during a short vacation and several day trips. Attendance on these trips will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.30 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises either the lower plants or the higher plants, whichever has not previously been taken. In 1964 lower plants will be taught.

Text-books: Chapman, *The Algae* (Smith); Foster, A. S. & Gifford, E. M., *Comparative Morphology of Vascular Plants* (W. H. Freeman & Co.).

Section II

A study of Plant Biochemistry; the biology of micro-organisms including a study of their genetics.

Text-books: Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Baldwin, E., *Dynamic aspects of Biochemistry* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Dixon, M. & Webb, E. C., *Enzymes* (Longmans, Green & Co.).

Laboratory work: Three practical periods amounting in all to eight hours per week.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.35 (a), 6.36 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; virology.

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b) Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for B.Sc., and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 286). The prescribed language is German or Russian.

GENETICS

Dr Rattenbury

GENETICS III

(Two papers and practical work)

6.36 (a), 6.37 (b) Principles of plant and animal genetics at a level more advanced than that taught in Botany and Zoology I, II and IIIA. Cytology of the cell nucleus, especially the chromosomes; cytochemistry, cytogenetics and cytotaxonomy. Genetics of virus, bacteria and fungi. Mechanisms of genetic transfer; mechanisms of gene action; biochemical and developmental genetics. Human genetics, biometrical genetics, population genetics. Evolutionary principles, origin of species.

Text-book: Sager and Ryan, *Cell Heredity* (John Wiley & Sons, 1961).

The course is designed (a) to be substituted for Botany IIIB or Zoology IIIB by those students whose major interest is genetical and who intend to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in the Departments of Botany or Zoology; and (b) as an ancillary undergraduate subject for students offering Psychology for B.Sc. or Microbiology for M.Sc.

Prerequisites for Genetics III are listed in B.Sc. regulation 24, and students intending to enrol for this subject should plan their courses accordingly.

Recommended text: Sager & Ryan, *Cell Heredity* (J. Wiley & Sons, 1961).

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professor Llewellyn			Professor Briggs		
Associate-Professor Odell			Associate-Professor Hall		
Dr Seelye			Mr Maslen		
Mr Turney	Dr Swedlund		Dr N. Waters	Dr Cambie	
Dr Thorp		Mr Olliff		Dr O'Connor	
Dr J. Waters	Dr Wright	Dr Davis	Dr Packer	Mr White	Dr Aggett

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

(1) theoretical chemistry; (2) inorganic chemistry; (3) organic chemistry.

All students will attend four lectures a week.

Laboratory: All students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Pure Mathematics I in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Text-books: W. M. Latimer and J. H. Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry* (Macmillan U.S.A.); E. N. Marvell and A. V. Logan, *Chemical Properties of Organic Compounds, An Introduction* (Wiley); either L. A. Hiller and R. H. Herber *Principles of Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill) or D. H. Andrews and R. J. Kokes, *Fundamental Chemistry* (Wiley).

NOTE: Andrews' and Kokes' *Fundamental Chemistry* is recommended only for those with a good background in chemistry, who intend to advance chemistry beyond Stage I).

Students with very little previous chemistry are recommended to read E. Grunwald and R. H. Johnsen *Atoms, Molecules and Chemical Change* (Prentice-Hall) before lectures begin.

Text-books should be retained by students continuing in chemistry.

Laboratory Manual: The laboratory manual is available from the University Office.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Organic chemistry.

8.21 (b) Inorganic and physical chemistry.

Laboratory: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Emeleus and Anderson, *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry* (Routledge); Heslop and Robinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Elsevier); Kleinberg, Argersinger and Griswold, *Inorganic Chemistry* (D. C. Heath & Co.); A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Qualitative Chemical Analysis* (Longmans); A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis* (Longmans); A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry* (combined volume) (Longmans); Finar, *Organic Chemistry* (Vol. I) (Longmans); and either Cram and Hammond, *Organic Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); or P. Sykes, *Guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry* (Longmans).

Organic chemistry texts for students not advancing in Chemistry: Packer and Vaughan, *Organic Chemistry* (Oxford) or Fieser, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Heath); Reed & Tucker, *Organic Chemistry, Electronic Theory and Reaction Mechanism* (Macmillan, London).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books, which should be retained by those continuing in chemistry.

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a), 8.31 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry; (2) organic chemistry;
- (3) physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Textbooks: See after Chemistry IIIB.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a), 8.33 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry; (2) physical chemistry;
- (3) radio chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Sheehan, *Physical Chemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Wheatley, *Determination of Molecular Structure* (Oxford); Hume-Rothery, *Theory for Students of Metallurgy* (Institute of Metals, London); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition-metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry* (Oxford); G. Friedlander and J. W. Kennedy, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* (Wiley); W. L. Jolly, *Synthetic Inorganic Chemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Finar, *Organic Chemistry* Vol. II (Longmans); Fieser, *Advanced Organic Chemistry* (Rhinehold); Openshaw, *Laboratory Manual of Qualitative Organic Analysis* (C.U.P.) or Bowen, Graham and Williams, *Organic Qualitative Analysis* (L.U.P.) or Wild, *Characterisation of Organic Compounds* (Cambridge).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books, which should be retained by those intending to read for Honours.

CHEMISTRY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for M.Sc. and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.)

- 8.40 (a) Inorganic and structural chemistry.
- 8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.
- 8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.

8.43 (d) More advanced inorganic, structural, organic and physical chemistry.

Text-books: Robinson and Stokes, *Electrolytic Solutions* (Butterworth); Dole, *Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics* (Prentice-Hall); Barrow, *Molecular Spectroscopy* (Heywood); Pauling and Wilson, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley); Lewis and Wilkins, *Modern Co-ordination Chemistry* (Interscience); Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley); Ingold, *Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry* (Bell); Gould, *Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry* (Holt Rinehold); Trotman-Dickenson, *Free Radicals, An Introduction* (Methuen Monograph) (Methuen); Cross, *Introduction to Practical Infra red Spectroscopy* (Butterworth); Acheson, *Heterocyclic Compounds* (Wiley); L. V. Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill).

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 286). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pp. 227-233.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Special) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Professor Lillie

Associate-Professor Brothers

Mr Grant-Mackie

Dr Zimmerman

Associate-Professor Searle

Dr Ballance

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Text-books: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Cotton, *Geomorphology of New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Fearnside and Bulman, *Geology in the Service of Man* (Pelican); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic palaeontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: A. M. Davies (revised by Stubblefield), *An Introduction to Palaeontology* (Murby); R. H. T. Rhodes, *The Evolution of Life* (Pelican); *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, Option 1 are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Palaeontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen); Daly, *The Floor of the Ocean* (Chapel Hill).

ii. Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate palaeontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; palaeobotany; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: Swinnerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology* (Arnold); or Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Kummel, *History of the Earth*.

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Text-books: H. H. Read, *Rutley's Mineralogy* (Murby); Kerr, *Optical Mineralogy* (1959) (McGraw-Hill); L. E. Spock, *Guide to the Study of Rocks* (Harper).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Palaeontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA and IIIB

Two courses are offered in Stage III Geology, Option 1 and Option 2.

Either option may be presented for IIIA. Those students who are presenting or who have already presented one option for IIIA must present the other option for IIIB.

Option 1:

21.30 (a), 21.31 (b) The course will be given in two sections, as follows:

(i) Geology. The whole of the subject matter as described under Stage II and, in addition: discussion of problems of subsurface geology, marine geology, sedimentation, economic geology, geochronology, diastrophism.

Text-book: Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

(ii) Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Evolution and geological history of further groups of invertebrates; chordate palaeontology; pre-Mesozoic stratigraphy and palaeontology of New Zealand; principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphic palaeontology; Quaternary geology, general and N.Z.; outline of world stratigraphy. In addition, a course on Biometry will be run by the Mathematics Department and will be considered part of the course in Geology III, Option 1.

Text-books: Swinnerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology* (Arnold); or Beer-bower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall); Weller, *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice* (Harper); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66—*The Geological Map of N.Z.*

Practical: An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Option 2:

21.32 (a), 21.33 (b) The course is divided in two parts: (i) General Geology; (ii) Petrology and Mineralogy. The student is expected to follow the whole course and to attend practical classes of at least eight hours per week. The practical work for each candidate will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Elements of Structural Geology* (Methuen); Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry* (John Wiley); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill).

Practical: An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Classes: Field trips for both options will be held during vacations. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Preparation for Honours: All students proceeding to Honours are required to prepare a report on a project of field mapping. Those students who intend to take M.Sc. without passing both IIIA and IIIB Geology courses are expected to follow certain of the lectures in the unit which has not been taken for examination.

GEOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of M.Sc. (refer p. 286). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears on page 435, under School of Engineering courses.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

	Professor Chong	Professor Kalman	
Mr Hookings	Mr Segedin	Dr Wilkins	Mr Whale
Mr Hart	Mr Tills	Mr Nield	Dr James

PURE MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

26.10 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Algebra: Fundamental operations; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions.

Calculus: Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

26.11 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Geometry: Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Trigonometry: Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Text-books: E. A. Maxwell, *Advanced Algebra*, Part I (C.U.P.); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II (Bell); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (Oxford Univ. Press, Aust. Edition); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I (C.U.P.).

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

26.20 (a) Geometry and Algebra.

Geometry: Transformations of co-ordinates in the plane; further treatment of the conic; invariants. Co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci; planes; lines; spheres). Vectors.

Algebra: Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants.

26.21 (b) Calculus.

Calculus: Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations; sequences and series.

Text-books: M. R. Spiegel, *Theory & Problems of Vector Analysis* (Schaum); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II (Bell); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations* (Bell); S. Barnard and J. M. Child, *Higher Algebra* (Macmillan).

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

26.30 (a) Algebra and Geometry.

Algebra: Determinants; matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra.

Geometry: Quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

26.31 (b) Analysis.

Limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

26.32 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Calculus: Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; plane differential geometry; special functions; applications.

Differential Equations: Solution of ordinary differential equations of special types.

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); A. E. Taylor, *Advanced Calculus* (Ginn); W. Leighton, *Introduction to Theory of Differential Equations* (McGraw-Hill).

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in Applied Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics cannot be credited along with Pure Mathematics I towards a B.A. or B.Sc. degree.

26.36 (a) Analysis (mainly complex variable).

26.37 (b) Projective geometry; theory of differential equations.

26.38 (c) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. numerical analysis and vector analysis; abstract algebra; electricity and magnetism; hydrodynamics; elasticity; statistics).

Text-books: E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); E. A. Maxwell, *Methods of Plane Projective Geometry based on General Homogeneous Co-ordinates* (C.U.P.); H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson); W. Hurewicz, *Lectures on Ordinary Differential Equations* (Wiley); B. L. van der Waerden, *Modern Algebra* Vol. I (Ungar).

[Other references may be announced in class or on the notice board.]

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

27.10 (a) Dynamics.

27.11 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Text-book: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

APPLIED MATHEMATICS II

There is no actual degree unit in Applied Mathematics II. Lectures are given, however, and for convenience, are referred to under the heading of Applied Mathematics II. These cover part of the course for the degree unit in Applied Mathematics III, and students who wish to take the latter unit for their degree are sometimes recommended to take lectures in Applied Mathematics II in the preceding year.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Two papers)

27.30 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

27.31 (b) Mechanics.

Text-books: A. S. Ramsey, *Statics* (C.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.); K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.) or H. Jeffreys, *Cartesian Tensors* (Cambridge); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books: H. Lamb, *Statics* (C.U.P.); H. Lamb, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.). (Other references will be announced in class).

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

(Two papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.

27.35 (a) Numerical analysis and vector analysis.

27.36 (b) Electricity and magnetism.

Text-books: *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No. 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1957); C. A. Coulson, *Electricity* (Oliver & Boyd). (Further references will be announced in class.)

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

N.B. The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

27.15 (a) and 27.16 (b).

Text-book: P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 3rd ed. (Wiley).

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics. The student's selection of papers requires the approval of the Head of the Mathematics Department. (See B.Sc. Regulations Nos. 13 and 34).

COURSES FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Six papers)

N.B. Pure and Applied Mathematics III are pre-requisites for this course. Advanced Mathematics is not a pre-requisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs.

Intending students should see the Professor before the commencement of lectures concerning papers (e) and (f).

26.40 (a) Analysis.

26.41 (b) Algebra.

26.42 (c) Geometry (including projective geometry, differential geometry and tensor analysis, relativity).

26.43 (d) Mechanics.

26.44 (e) and 26.45 (f) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. combinatorial topology, point-set topology, integral equations, elasticity, hydrodynamics, electricity and magnetism, theory of statistics, measure theory, linear programming, numerical analysis, spectral theory, theory of distributions, lattice theory, mathematical logic).

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); I. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry* (Pitman); C. E. Weatherburn, *Differential Geometry*, Vol. I (C.U.P.); E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions* (O.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II (C.U.P.); W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); D. W. Hall and G. L. Spencer, *Elementary Topology* (Wiley); D. F. Lawden, *Introduction to Tensor Calculus and Relativity* (Methuen); D. E. Rutherford, *Fluid Dynamics* (Oliver & Boyd); W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. I (Wiley); H. Cramer, *Mathematical Methods of Statistics* (Princeton); P. R. Halmos, *Introduction to Hilbert Space* (Chelsea). (Other references may be announced in class or on the notice board.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (See p. 283 and p. 286.)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY

Professor Matthews

Dr Ralph

Dr Bergquist

MICROBIOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c). The general study of micro-organisms at an advanced level, with more detailed study of certain special branches of the subject.

Students from the University of Auckland will be required to have taken the following subjects in the Bachelor's degree: Botany IIIA and IIIB; OR Botany IIIA and Genetics III; OR Chemistry IIIA and IIIB together with at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; OR Zoology IIIA and IIIB together with Chemistry I; OR Zoology IIIA and Genetics III together with Chemistry I; OR Botany IIIA and Chemistry IIIA; OR Zoology IIIA and Chemistry IIIA.

Students from other universities or colleges must have taken one of these subjects or another suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be either in general microbiology or in molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Prerequisites: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

RESEARCH IN MICROBIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by Ph.D. and post-doctoral students in fields of general microbiology and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

P H Y S I C S

<i>Professor Brown</i>		<i>Professor Hooton</i>	
<i>Associate-Professor Kreielsheimer</i>		<i>Associate-Professor Collins (on leave)</i>	
<i>Associate-Professor Sagar</i>		<i>Mr Mawson</i>	<i>Dr Whale</i>
<i>Dr Titheridge</i>		<i>Mr Earnshaw</i>	<i>Mr Keam</i>
<i>Dr Storey</i>	<i>Mr Schlup</i>	<i>Dr White</i>	<i>Mr Clegg</i>
<i>Mr Chisholm</i>		<i>Mr Fraser-Smith</i>	<i>Mr Garrett</i>

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course has much the same content and standard as IB, but the subject is treated less mathematically and more from the standpoint of fundamental principles. A knowledge of University Entrance Mathematics will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics and Gravitation; (2) Physical Properties of Materials; (3) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (4) Periodic Motion, Wave-motion, Sound and E.M. Waves; (5) Molecular Motion; (6) Electricity and Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Text-books: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but calculus will be used to a greater extent than in IA.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Text-books: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

Supplementary Reading: R. T. Weidner and R. L. Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics* (Allyn & Bacon, Inc.)

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Basic Physics; (2) Heat; (3) Optics and Acoustics; (4) Electro-magnetism; (5) Electrotechnics; (6) Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. S. Allen and R. S. Maxwell, *Text-book of Heat*, Part II (Macmillan); F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); F. W. Van Name, *Modern Physics* (Prentice-Hall); Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press); W. T. Scott, *Physics of Electricity and Magnetism* (Wiley).

Supplementary Reading: Newman and Searle, *General Properties of Matter* (Arnold); Rogers, *Introduction to Electric Fields* (McGraw-Hill); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold); *Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolonsky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Thermodynamics and Quantum Theory; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics and Relativity; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Zemansky, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (McGraw-Hill); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); Gavin and Houldron, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press).

Supplementary Reading: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Beranek, *Acoustics* (Wiley); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolonsky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Radiophysics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB (see p. 275).

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electronic pulse techniques; (6) Mathematical Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Halliday, *Introductory Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); N. F. Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge); Bohm, *Quantum Theory* (Constable); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill), or Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); P. Fong, *Elementary Quantum Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

RADIOPHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radiophysics III (see p. 275).

31.37 (a), 31.38 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Greiner, *Semiconductor Devices and Applications* (McGraw-Hill); J. R. Reitz and F. J. Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen); W. Jackson, *High Frequency Transmission Lines* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits* (McGraw-Hill); L. H. Ware and M. R. Reed, *Communication Circuits* (Wiley); F. E. Terman, *Radio Engineering* (McGraw-Hill); Langford Smith, *Radiotron Designers Handbook* (Amalgamated Wireless, Sydney); M. E. Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis* (Prentice-Hall 1955); Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements* (McGraw-Hill); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman & Co.); Skillington, *Electrical Engineering Circuits* (Wiley 1957); Jackson, *Wave Filters* (Methuen); Jordan, E. M. *Waves and Radiating Systems* (Constable).

PHYSICS FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for this course are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination (see p. 283 and 286).

Depending on whether the student has previously taken the Physics IIIB option or the Radiophysics option, he may proceed to take either the option Honours (Nuclear Physics) or Honours (Radiophysics). The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two options but there are some lectures which are given in common.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d). The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Relativity; (3) Quantum Mechanics; (4)

Electron Optics; (5) Plasma; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Radio Propagation; (8) Noise, Controls and Computers; (9) General Circuit Theory; (10) Mathematical Physics.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

Text-books: Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); M. A. Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); R. D. Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Panofsky and Phillips, *Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver & Boyd); Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Chestnut and Meyer, *Servomechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I (Wiley); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); J. A. Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); F. W. G. White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: Bohm, *Quantum Theory* (Constable); Bethe and Morrison, *Elementary Nuclear Theory* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford); Stephenson and Kilmister, *Special Relativity for Physicists* (Longmans); Dirac, *Quantum Mechanics* (Oxford); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Korn and Korn, *Electronic Analogue Computers* (McGraw-Hill).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

RESEARCH (M.Sc. and Ph.D.)

Special encouragement will be given to students desirous of undertaking research, and in this connection attention is drawn to the scholarships available locally—the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Duffus Lubecki Research Scholarship, the Senior University, the National Research, the University Research Scholarships and Research Fellowships, and Internal Postgraduate Scholarships. In addition, grants may be obtained for special research.

The Ph.D. Degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

ACOUSTICS

A special course of ten demonstration lectures for Mus.B. students and others is held biennially (1963 and every odd year), during the second term. The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held once weekly during the first and second terms to supplement the Stage I lectures, and Stage I students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are recommended to attend these.

These classes would also be of value to students who need some preparation before enrolling for Physics I in a subsequent year, and they may attend the tutorials on payment of the prescribed fee.

A.M.I.E.E. EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated B.Sc. or M.Sc. from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radiophysics III, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institution Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study nor to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Sampson

Dr Anthony

Dr Tong

Dr Quartermain

Mrs Bernadelli

Dr Irwin

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for B.Sc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended B.Sc. degree structure with Psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, III; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Pure Mathematics I; Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* (Wiley); Keller and Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts).

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Woodworth and Scholberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Connolly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences* (Cleaver-Hume Press Ltd.); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros. N.Y.); van Bergeijk, Pierce and David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday).

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *Organization of Behaviour* (Wiley); Carter, *Human Heredity* (Pelican); Hilgard, *Theories of Learning* (2nd ed.) (Appleton-Century Crofts).

33.31 (b) Introduction to Psychometrics. The course will include theory and practice of psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-books: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* 2nd ed. (Harper); Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota).

33.32 (c) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Text-books: Morgan and Stellar, *Physiological Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Harlow and Woolsey, *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behaviour* (Wisconsin U. Press); Beech et al., *The Neuro-psychology of Lashley* (McGraw-Hill).

PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

- 33.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 33.41 (b) Experimental Design and Statistics.
- 33.42 (c) Personality.
- 33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.
- 33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.
- 33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.
- 33.46 (g) Contemporary Psychology.
- 33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.

Recommended Text-books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Koch, *Psychology, a study of a science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* (Thomas) (2nd ed.); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Chapanis, Garner, Morgan, *Applied Experimental Psychology* (Wiley); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the M.Sc. degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 286.) The prescribed language may be German, French or Russian.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professor Morton

Associate-Professor Pendergrast

Miss Robb

Mr Cassie

Dr Miller

Dr Gilpin-Brown

Dr Bergquist

Mr Cowley

Mr Jillett

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b). The principles of animal biology as introduced and specially exemplified by the structure and functioning of *Amoeba*, *Euglena*, *Paramecium*, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra*, *Obelia*, a planarian, *Fasciola*, an annelid, an orthopterous insect OR a crustacean. The biological significance of cestodes and nematodes, and insects of medical importance.

The comparative anatomy and evolution of the Chordata based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog, a placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage and of the chick and a mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The elements of cytology, cell physiology and genetics. The outlines of modern evolutionary theory.

A brief introduction to the organisation of animal populations and ecological communities.

Text-books: *Grove & Newell, *Animal Biology* (Universal Tutorial Press); *Rowett, *Dissection Guides: Invertebrates, Dogfish, Frog, Rat* (Murray); Simpson, *The Meaning of Evolution* (O.U.P.); Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Gray, *How Animals Move* (Pelican); *Ford, *Genetics for Medical Students* (Methuen); Harrison, *Man the Peculiar Animal* (Pelican); Jellink, *Biochemistry* (E.U.P.); *Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape). For those who have not previously studied Zoology: Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

*Obligate books.

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1964, Option B will be taught.

Option A: A further knowledge of form and function in the principle phyla of the invertebrates.

The modern view of evolution and natural selection.

Text-books: *Borradaile, Eastham Potts and Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.) or Parker & Haswell, *Textbook of Zoology* (Vol. I); *Carter, *General Zoology of the Invertebrates* (Sidgwick & Jackson); *Green, *A Biology of Crustacea* (Witherby); *Morton, *Molluscs* (Hutchinson); *Dales, *Annelid Worms* (Hutchinson); Nicholls, *Echinoderms* (Hutchinson); Smyth, *Introduction to Animal Parasitology* (E.U.P.); *Imms, A. D., *Introduction to Entomology* (Methuen).
*Obligate books.

Option B: A study of the principal groups of the Chordata including protochordates, to be treated from the point of view of their comparative form and function and evolutionary story. An introduction to recent work on experimental embryology.

A more advanced treatment of genetics and cytology.

Text-books: *Parker & Haswell, *Textbook of Zoology* (Vol. II), or Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.); or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (Saunders); *Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley); *Sheppard, *Natural Selection and Heredity* (Hutchinson).
*Obligate books.

Section II

A further study of ecology with special emphasis upon field investigation of local habitats.

(Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations, and several day or week-end trips, and will provide an acquaintance with land and freshwater habitats with special reference to Insecta, and to the seashore and planktonic life, within the Auckland region. Attendance at one of the longer courses and one or more of the short trips will be obligatory.)

Text-books: Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); Yonge, *The Sea Shore* (Collins); Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes and Rivers* (Collins).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

An outline of comparative physiology with an introduction to experimental zoology.

Text-books: *Baldwin, *Introduction to Comparative Biochemistry* (C.U.P.); *Welsh and Smith, *Laboratory Exercises in Invertebrate Physiology* (Burgess); Nicol, *Biology of Marine Animals* (Methuen).
*Obligate books.

Laboratory work: As for Stage II.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to M.Sc. in Zoology.

(Two papers)

38.32 (a) An outline knowledge of the history and philosophy of zoology and of its relations to other sciences; the history and distinctive features of New Zealand zoology. Comparative ethology, including particularly Instinctive Behaviour. An introduction to molecular biology with special reference to proteins and nucleic acids.

Text-books: *Sinnott, *Cell and Psyche* (Harper); *Singer, *History of Biology* (Dover); *Dethier and Stellar, *Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); *McElroy, *Cellular Physiology and Biochemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin).
For Entomologists: *Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (5th Edition)

Methuen's Biological Monograph); *Imms (revised Richards and Davies) *Outlines of Entomology* (Methuen); For Marine Biologists: Hardy, *The Open Sea*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Collins).

*Obligate books.

38.33 (b) A more advanced knowledge, to a higher standard than required for Zoology II or IIIA, of a selected special field of zoology, selected so as to require some acquaintance with recent original literature.

The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but at least two will be offered in any one session.

In 1964: (i) Insect form and function.

(ii) Marine biology.

(iii) Terrestrial ecology.

Tutorial meetings and seminars will form an important part of the course for Zoology IIIB.

A short course of lectures and practical work on nucleic acids and proteins will be given by the staff of the Microbiology Department.

Formal laboratory courses in Zoology IIIB will in large part be replaced by the submission of a *short* dissertation based upon a field investigation conducted by the candidate upon some topic of animal ecology or community structure. This dissertation will carry credit equal to that of a third paper, and it is emphasised that the subject should be so planned, in consultation with the candidate's supervisor, as to be concise in scope and to occupy no more than a third to — at the most — half the time available for Zoology IIIB.

ZOOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of M.Sc. or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Text-books: Rensch, *Evolution above the Species Level* (Methuen); Allen, *The Molecular Control of Cellular Activity* (McGraw-Hill); Thorpe, *Learning and Instinct in Animals* (Methuen); Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin); Ramsay and Wigglesworth, ed. *The Cell and the Organism* (Cambridge); Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Univ. Chicago Press); McFadyen, J., *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Waddington, C. H., *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than the first day of November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer pages 283 and 286). The prescribed language is either French or German at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the

purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected plant and animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

OPTOMETRY

Professor Sampson

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

Dip. Opt.

I. A candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. Chemistry I | } As prescribed for the Degree
of Bachelor of Science. |
| 2. Physics IA or IB | |
| 3. Zoology I | |
| 4. Psychology I | |
| 5. Psychology II | |

*6. Optometry I (two papers): 44.10, 44.11.

*7. Optometry II (Three papers): 44.20, 44.21, 44.22.

*The subjects Optometry I and Optometry II will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

III. No candidate shall be enrolled in subjects numbered 4 to 7 unless he has been credited with passes in subjects 1 to 3, save with the special permission of the Senate.

IV. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

V. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

VI. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Optometry course a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma in accordance with the Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress regulations.

OPTOMETRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

44.10 (a) Geometrical and Physical Optics.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at spherical boundary; thin lenses; aberrations.

Photometry; cylindrical and toric surfaces; prisms; oblique cylinders; prismatic power of thin lenses; resultant prisms; prismatic effect of decentred lenses; bifocal lenses; total internal reflection; aberrations of form; point focal lenses; thick lenses and systems of lenses; measuring optical constants, nodal point, centre of curvature; refractive index, focal length; vertex, nominal and equivalent focal length; the optical system of the eye; calculation of the cardinal points of the eye from instrumental data; calculation of image sizes; contact lens optics.

Text-books: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (7th Ed.) (Hatton Press); Emsley, H. H. and Swaine, W., *Ophthalmic Lenses* (Hatton Press).

44.11 (b) Physiological Optics I.

i. Anatomy of the eye and orbit. The eyeball; appendages of the eye; the bony orbit; extrinsic muscles; the nerves and blood vessels; anterior and posterior chambers; lens with suspensory apparatus; development of the eye; comparative anatomy of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea with special reference to structure, circulation, and innervation; aqueous humour and interocular pressure formation; choroid, ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; ocular circulation; the retina, the visual pathway, occipital cortex; evolution of the eye under the influence of sunlight.

Text-books: Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the eye* (3rd Ed.) (Masky Co.); Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press).

Recommended reading: Detailed reading lists in Optometry I will be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than four hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 (a) Refraction and Binocular Vision. Anomalies of the dioptric system; Objective Refraction (keratometry, retinoscopy, ophthalmoscopy, objective optometers); Subjective Refraction (visual acuity measurement, stenopaic slit, special visual aids, subjective optometers, fogging techniques, duochrome and cross cylinder, binocular balance and refraction, anomalies of accommodation, aniseikonia).

Orthoptics (tests of binocular vision, co-ordination, fusion, stereopsis, and ocular dominance, squint, orthoptic diagnosis, clinical aspects of the accommodative-convergence relationship, orthoptic instruments and treatment); principles of correction of ametropia with contact lenses.

Text-books: Emsley, H. H., *Visual Optics* (5th Ed.), Vols. I & II (Hatton Press); Gibson, H. H., *Textbook of Orthoptics* (Hatton Press).

44.21 (b) Physiological Optics II.

i. Physical and psychophysical description of the simple visual stimulus (radiometry, physical photometry, spectrophotometry, colourimetry, sensory scaling).

ii. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system (objective and psychophysical analysis).

iii. Motor processes: binocular integration and interaction.

iv. Perceptual phenomena: visual performance with complex stimuli.

Text-books: Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the eye* (3rd ed.) (Masky Co.); Bartley, S. H., *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros.); Woodworth, R. S. and Schlosberg, H., *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Reed, H., *Essentials of Perimetry* (Oxford).

44.22 (c) Occupational Optometry. Visual job analysis and visual standards. Visual screening and testing in industry. Occupational visual aids. Industrial eye hazards and protection. Lighting and colour in industry.

Text-book: Fletcher, R. J., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).

Recommended reading: Detailed reading lists in Optometry II will be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

B.Com.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall include nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar), and shall comprise the following:

(i) Any ONE of the following:

History I	} As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
Philosophy I	
Pure Mathematics I or II	
A Modern Foreign Language	

Provided that Maori Studies shall not be accepted as a Modern Foreign Language for the purposes of this clause.

(ii) *Either* Accounting IA, 1.10, 1.11, *or* Accounting IB, 1.12, 1.13.

(iii) Commercial Law I, 2.10, 2.11.

(iv) Economics I, 13.10, 13.11.

(v) Economics II, 13.20, 13.21, 13.22.

(vi) At least TWO of the following:

Accounting II, 1.20, 1.21, 1.22.

Commercial Law II, 2.20, 2.21.

Economic History II, 13.24, 13.25, 13.26.

Psychology I, 32.12, 32.13.

*Production Analysis, 7.20, 7.21.

Pure Mathematics II as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Statistical Mathematics, 27.15, 27.16.

(vii) At least ONE of the following, including either Accounting III, or Economics III.

Accounting III, 1.30, 1.31, 1.32.

Economics III, three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33.

*Economic History III, 13.34, 13.35, 13.36.

Pure Mathematics III, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

*Starred items will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

3. (i) Unless the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise, a candidate shall in his first year of study include in his course one of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof and if he fails to obtain a credit in that unit he shall in the following year include that unit (or another of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof) in his course for that year.
(ii) A candidate who at the end of his second year of study for the Degree has not been credited with a pass in one of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof shall not be entitled to proceed with the Degree without the special permission of the Senate.

4. A candidate shall obtain credits in the units specified in Clauses (i) to (iv) inclusive of Regulation 2 of these Regulations before proceeding with any other unit for the Degree provided that the Senate may in any year in respect of a candidate who has not passed all such units approve a course consisting of any such units not yet passed together with one or more other units.

5. The units referred to in Regulation 2(v) - (vii) may be taken in any order except that:

**CROSS
CREDITS
AND EX-
EMPTIONS**

- (i) A Stage II unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists.
 - (ii) A Stage III unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II.
 - (iii) Economics III may be taken only after Pure Mathematics I or II has been passed.
 - (iv) Accounting II may be taken only after Accounting IB has been passed.
 - (v) The subject Production Analysis shall normally be taken in the final year of the course.
6. Any candidate who holds a Degree in this University and who has passed an advanced stage of Mathematics otherwise than as part of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be exempted from Economics I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
7. Any candidate who has passed Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of industrial psychology shall be credited with Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
8. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of regulation 9(a) of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations.
9. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in this University, and who has passed Industrial Engineering for that Degree, shall be exempted from Production Analysis for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
10. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from Commercial Law I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

11. (i) A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Statistical Mathematics as one of the units specified in regulation 2(vi) shall not present paper 13.33 as one of his papers for Economics III.

(ii) Any other candidate who has been credited with a pass in Statistical Mathematics shall be exempted from paper 13.33 for Economics III.

12. The exemptions and transfers referred to in regulations 6-11 of these regulations shall be subject to regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

13. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.

14. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

15. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations shall be lodged with the Registrar in accordance with the requirements of the Examination Regulations.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

16. (i) A candidate who commenced his course for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in or before 1959 may, up to and including the year 1964, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1959 as if such regulations remained in force; and a candidate who commenced his course in any of the years 1960 to 1963 inclusive may, up to and including the year 1965, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1963 as if such regulations remained in force. After 1964 or 1965 as the case may be the course of every such candidate shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations shall apply to every such candidate.

(ii) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass under either of the aforesaid former regulations in any subject which is also a subject under these regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject under these regulations provided that, subject to clause (i) of this regulation, the Senate is satisfied that the ground covered by that candidate in any such subject is at least the equivalent of that required under these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

M.Com. and M.Com. (Hons.)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall, before presenting himself for examination, have:—

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(b) passed the examination for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage of the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

2. No candidate who has passed the examination in Economics for the Degree of Master of Arts shall be admitted to the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 5 hereof.

4. Every candidate for the Degree shall pass the examination in four papers which shall be selected from the following:

Managerial Economics	13.40
Government Planning	13.41
Economic Growth & Fluctuation	13.42
Econometrics	13.43
The History of Economic Thought	13.44

Economic Development in the 19th and 20th centuries with special reference to Australia, Canada, South Africa, New Zealand and the United States. 13.45

Note: Paper 13.45 is available only in 1964 and 1965 and for a candidate who has obtained a pass in Economics III including paper 13.32 as defined in the 1963 Calendar.

Provided that a candidate who has been credited with a pass in Accounting III for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce may substitute for either one or two of those papers an equivalent number of papers selected from the following:

Accounting Theory	14.40
Financial Accounting	14.41
Management Accounting	14.42

HONOURS

5. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within two years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from March 1st.

6. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

7. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations shall be lodged with the Registrar in accordance with the requirements of the Examination Regulations.

Note: If a thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate cannot enter for a post-graduate scholarship that year.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on pages 455-458.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Professor Johnston

Mr Leys (in charge of Commercial Law)

Mr Field (on leave)

Mr McClew

Mr Tabb

Mr Ryan

Mr Kennedy

Mr Twomey

Mr Davis

Mr Stevenson

Mrs Grimes

Mr Hays

ACCOUNTING I A

(Two papers)

This course is for students who do not wish to advance in Accounting.

1.10 (a) An Introduction to Financial Accounting.

1.11 (b) An Introduction to Management Accounting.

Text-books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe & Tombs); R. Mathews, *Accounting for Economists* (F. W. Cheshire).

Reference books: R. J. Chambers, *Accounting and Action* (Law Book Co.); T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z. and Management and Cost Accounting in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworth); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed. Butterworth).

ACCOUNTING I B

(Two papers)

This course *must* be taken by students wishing to advance in Accounting (refer Course Regulation p. 332 above).

1.12 (a), 1.13 (b) Introduction to the theory of accounting; the principles and practice of double entry book-keeping.

Text-books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe & Tombs); L. W. Holt, *Accounting I* (Sweet & Maxwell); Cowan & Valentine, *Introductory Accounting Exercises* (Cowan); Yorston, Smyth & Brown, *Accounting Fundamentals* (Law Book Co.).

Reference books: R. J. Chambers, *Accounting and Action* (Law Book Co.); L. Goldberg, *An Outline of Accounting* (Law Book Co.); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed. Butterworth); W. G. Rodger (edit), *An Introduction to Accounting Theory* (Accountants Publishing Co.).

ACCOUNTING II

(Three papers)

1.20 (a), 1.21 (b) Financial accounting including company and partnership accounting.

1.22 (c) Management accounting including branch and departmental accounting, hire purchase accounting, business budgeting and elementary cost accounting.

Text-books: J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworth); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed. Butterworth); E. L. Enting, *Advanced Accounts* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Reference books: R. J. Chambers, *Accounting and Action* (Law Book Co.); Edwards & Bell, *Theory and Measurement of Business Income* (University of California Press); Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures* (Law Book Co.); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (4th Ed.) and *Accounting Fundamentals* (Law Book Co.).

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a), 1.31 (b) Management and cost accounting, including the classification of accounts, the planning and installation of accounting systems, and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

1.32 (c) Financial accounting including advanced problems in company accounting, the rights, duties and liabilities of auditors, the valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; the general principles of taxation and accounting for trust estates.

Text-books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworth); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd. Ed. Butterworth); Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures* (Law Book Co.).

Reference books: A. V. Adamson, *The Valuation of Company Shares and Businesses* (Law Book Co.); S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices* (The Accountants Publishing Co.); T. K. Cowan, *Management and Cost Accounting in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); Edwards and Bell, *Theory and Management of Business Income* (University of California Press); C. Gillespie, *Standard and Direct Costing* (Prentice-Hall); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (4th Ed.) (Law Book Co.); Honour and Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Profits Insurance* (Butterworth).

ACCOUNTING for M.Com. and Honours

One or two of the following papers—refer Course Regulations page 336.

14.40 Accounting Theory.

14.41 Financial Accounting.

14.42 Management Accounting.

(The course in Management Accounting will not be offered in 1964).

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

2.10 (a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); and agency.

Text-book: W. C. S. Leys and J. F. Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth).

Reference books: R. Sutton, *Sutton and Shannon On Contracts* (5th Ed.) (Butterworth); Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract* (N.Z. Ed.) (Butterworth); Ward and Wild, *Mercantile Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs).

2.11 (b) Company Law, defined as follows: The general principles of Company Law, with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Text-books: J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Butterworth).

Reference books: D. J. Dalglish, *Company Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morison's *Company Law in N.Z.* (3rd Ed. Vol. I) (Butterworth); H. E. Anderson and D. J. Dalglish, *The Law Relating to Companies in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Brooker and Friend); L. C. B. Gower, *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd Ed.) (Stevens).

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Two papers)

20.20 (a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Text-books: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth); reference should be made to the Bankruptcy Act (Reprint 1956, Govt. Printer).

Reference books: F. C. Spratt, *Law and Practice of Bankruptcy in N.Z.* (Butterworth); H. R. Gray, *Garrow and Gray's Personal Property in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Butterworth); M. E. Casey, *Hire Purchase Law in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); D. F. Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (Butterworth).

20.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Text-books: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth) and the relevant acts.

Reference books: P. E. Joske and J. H. Luxford, *Sale of Goods in N.Z. and Australia* (Butterworth); R. Sutton and N. P. Shannon, *Chalmers Sale of Goods Act* (13th Ed.) (Butterworth); P. S. Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (Pitman); C. M. Schmitthoff, *The Sale of Goods, The Export Trade* (2nd Ed.) (Stevens); B. Chedlow, *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th Ed.) (Stevens); J. Charlesworth, *The Principles of Mercantile Law* (8th Ed.) (Stevens); *Chitty on Contracts* (Specific Contracts) (21st Ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); J. P. Benjamin, *Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th Ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professor Simkin

Professor Bergstrom

Associate-Professor Bernardelli

Associate-Professor Braae

Associate-Professor Brownlie

Dr Lloyd Prichard

Mr Jones

Mr Gadiel

The attention of students is drawn to the following points:

- (1) Students proposing to take Economics III should include one stage of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (2) Students proposing to take the option Econometrics for M.A. or M.Com. should include two stages of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (3) Students who commenced their courses before 1960 should consult the B.Com. course regulations for the provisions governing the transfer from old to new prescriptions in Economics.

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Organisation, pricing and market structures. Income distribution and international trade.

13.11 (b) Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Text-books: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill); G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics* (Liverpool).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) Introduction to Managerial Economics. Business organisation and administration. Optimization and a decision framework. Efficient resource allocation; forecasting and strategy. Decision making techniques and their applications to productions, marketing and finance.

Text-books: A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Textbook of Economic Theory* (Longmans); W. J. Baumol, *Economic Analysis and Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 (b) Public and Private Finance. The structure and characteristics of the financial system. Government finance; expenditures, taxation and public debt. Long- and short-term capital markets, and foreign exchange markets. Some problems of business finance.

Text-books: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking* (O.U.P.); J. J. Due, *Government Finance* (Irwin); *Money and Banking in New Zealand* (Reserve Bank of New Zealand); U. K. Hicks, *Public Finance* (C.U.P.); A. R. Prest, *Public Finance* (Weidenfeld Suppl.); *Report of the Monetary System* (H.M.S.O.).

13.22 (c) Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Text-book: F. C. Mills, *Statistical Methods* (Pitman).

ECONOMICS III

Three of:

13.30 (a) Managerial Economics. Pricing and resource allocation. Decision making techniques; linear programming, waiting times, etc. Business case studies.

Text-books: J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan and L. Friedman, *Operations Research* (J. Wiley and Sons).

13.31 (b) Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Text-books: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting* (Hutchinson); R. C. O. Matthews, *The Trade Cycle* (C.U.P.); Dernberg and McDougal, *Macro-Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

13.32 (c) International Trade. The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Text-books: A. E. A., *Readings in the Theory of International Trade* (Allen & Unwin); H. G. Johnson, *International Trade and Economic Growth* (Prentice-Hall).

13.33 (d) Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Text-books: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (Prentice-Hall); A. M. Mood, *Introduction to Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

13.34 (e) The economic history of Britain, France and Germany from 1750.

Text-books: Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939* (Methuen); Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth 1688-1959* (C.U.P.); W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); G. C. Allen, *British Industries and their organisation* (Fourth Edition, Longmans).

Note: Paper 13.34 is available only in 1964 and for candidates who have obtained a pass in Economics II, including paper 13.21 as defined in the 1963 Calendar.

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

13.24 (a), 13.25 (b), 13.26 (c) The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *Concise Economic History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.); G. M. Trevelyan, *English Social History* (Longmans); G. D. H. Cole and R. Postgate, *The Common People 1746-1946* (Methuen).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

ECONOMICS FOR M.A., M.COM. AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the M.Com. Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd Class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

13.40 (a) Managerial Economics.

Text-books: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison Wesley); M. Sasieni, A. Yapan and L. Friedman, *Operations Research* (J. Wiley & Sons).

13.41 (b) Government Planning.

Text-books: J. Tinbergen, *Principles of Economic Policy* (North Holland Publishing Co.); United Nations, *Programming Techniques for Economic Development* (ECAFE); United Nations, *Formulating Industrial Development Programmes* (ECAFE); Grapp and Weiler, *Economic Policy* (Irwin).

13.42 (c) Economic Growth and Fluctuation.

Text-books: W. J. Baumol and R. Turvey, *Economic Dynamics* (Macmillan); R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (Macmillan).

13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Text-books: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (Prentice-Hall); Hood and Koopmans, *Studies in Econometric Methods* (J. Wiley & Sons); L. R. Klein, *Econometrics* (Row, Peterson & Co.).

13.44 (e) The History of Economic Thought.

Text-books: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought* (Harvard).

13.45 (f) Economic development in the 19th and 20th centuries with special reference to Australia, Canada, South Africa, New Zealand and the United States.

Text-books: E. Shann, *Economic History of Australia* (C.U.P.); C. G. F. Simkin, *The Instability of a Dependent Economy* (O.U.P.); E. A. J. Johnson and H. E. Kroos, *The American Economy* (Prentice-Hall); Easterbrook and Aitken, *Canadian Economic History* (Macmillan).

Note: Paper 13.45 is available only in 1964 and 1965 and for a candidate who has obtained a pass in Economics III including paper 13.32 as defined in the 1963 Calendar.

B.Com. Students

Students completing the B.Com. course under the regulations in force in 1959 are required to enter for paper 370, Elementary Statistical Method. The subject matter now appears under Economics II, 13.22.

Diploma in Banking Students

Students will take Economics I as for B.A., prescribed above. Economics II for the Diploma comprises papers 13.20 and 13.21.

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS FOR MANAGEMENT

Professor Titchener

Mr Glover

7.20 (a), 7.21 (b) Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organisation and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Essential text-books: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Niebel and Baldwin, *Designing for Production* (Irwin); Buffa, *Modern Production Management* (J. Wiley & Sons).

Note: This subject will not be offered until 1965.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Sampson

Dr Tong

Dr Irwin

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology*, 2nd Ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Text-book of Psychology* (Wiley); Gagne, *Psychological Principles in System Development* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

Or (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the Professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University on all the subjects for external examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Qualification. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts; Auditing.

Prescriptions: Students entering for the Professional Accountancy Examinations should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding Degree subjects.

Cross-credits: The New Zealand Society of Accountants has agreed to grant cross-credits from the degree to the professional course as follows:

<i>Degree Subject</i>	<i>Professional Subject</i>
Accounting I	Accounting I
Accounting II	Accounting II
Accounting III	{Cost and Management Acctg. {Advanced Financial Acctg.
Commercial Law I and II	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	Economics

(Cross-credits in respect of the Commercial Law units are granted on completion of both stages.)

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects in the Professional Examinations will *not* be credited to a degree.

Text-books: Text and reference books for the two subjects not included in the degree course are:

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts

Text-books: P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in N.Z.* (3rd Ed. Revised, Butterworth); Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th Ed. Butterworth); C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Financial Publications); *Taxation Tables* (Current edition, Sweet & Maxwell).

Reference books: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees in N.Z.* (Butterworth); Garrow and Willis, *Law of Wills and Administration* (Butterworth); Underhill, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (Butterworth); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Research Report on Farm Accounting* (1961).

Auditing

Text-book: Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed. Sweet & Maxwell).

Reference books: de Paula, *Principles and Practice of Auditing* (8th Australian Ed. Pitman); R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (Law Book Co.); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed. Butterworth); Spicer and Pegler, *Practical Auditing* (H.F.L. Publishers).

SCHOOL OF LAW

	Professor Davis	Professor Northey	
Mr Sim	Mr Whalan	Dr Coote	Mr Hinde
Mr Brown	Mr Sutton	Mr Connell	

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LL.B.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

LIST OF SUBJECTS

1. The Legal System (two papers) 25.10, 25.11.

Any three from the following (including English I, which shall be compulsory):—

- (i) Stages I, II or III of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in:

2.	English	Economics	Only one of	Applied
3.	French	History		Mathematics
4.	German	History of		Biology
	Greek	New Zealand		Botany
	Italian	Philosophy		Chemistry
	Latin	Political Science		Geography
	Russian	Psychology		Geology
	Spanish	Pure Mathematics		Physics
				Zoology

- (ii) *Roman Law.

* This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIVISION II

5. The Law of Torts (one paper) 25.12.
6. Criminal Law (one paper) 25.13.
7. The Law of Contract (one paper) 25.14.
8. Land Law (one paper) 25.15.
9. International Law (one paper) 25.16.
10. Equity (one paper) 25.17.
11. Constitutional and Administrative Law (one paper) 25.18.
12. Jurisprudence (one paper) 25.19.
13. Family Law and the Law of Succession (one paper) 25.20.
14. Conflict of Laws (one paper) 25.21.
15. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (one paper) 25.22.
16. Company Law and the Law of Partnership (one paper) 25.23.
17. The Law of Evidence (one paper) 25.24.
18. The Law of Civil Procedure (one paper) 25.25.
19. Conveyancing and Taxation (one paper) 25.26.

**CONVEY-
ANCING
AND
TAXATION**

3. (1) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 2 of these regulations a candidate shall be credited with a pass in Conveyancing and Taxation
 - (a) if the Registrar receives a certificate from the candidate's teacher (i) that he has undergone a course of study in practical Conveyancing and Taxation consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures; (ii) that he has done work in the preparation of the prescribed class of instruments to the satisfaction of the teacher; (iii) that in the opinion of the teacher he is reasonably qualified to prepare such prescribed class of instruments, and (iv) that he has an adequate knowledge of the law of taxation; or
 - (b) if the candidate passes the degree examination in the subject:

(2) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Conveyancing and Taxation and shall not enter for the examination in that subject unless he has been credited with passes in the Law of Contract and Land Law, and no teacher shall grant a certificate under paragraph (a) of sub-clause (1) of this regulation, unless the course of study therein mentioned was undertaken after the candidate had been credited with passes in the Law of Contract and Land Law.

**CIVIL
PROCEDURE**

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 2 of these regulations a candidate shall be credited with a pass in the Law of Civil Procedure either

(a) if the Registrar receives a certificate from the candidate's teacher (i) that he has undergone a course of study in Civil Procedure consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures; (ii) that he has done work in the preparation of documents to the satisfaction of the teacher; and (iii) that he has an adequate knowledge of the subject as prescribed; or

(b) if the candidate passes the degree examination in the subject.

EXEMPTIONS

5. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

7. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fees prescribed

**EXAMINATION IN
STATUTE
LAW OF
NEW
ZEALAND**

in the Examination Fees Regulations shall be lodged with the Registrar in accordance with the requirements of the Examination Regulations.

8. The Admission *Ad Eundem* Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission *Ad Eundem* Statum in one or more subjects of the degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of law relating thereto, such examination to be confined to such statutes as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(i) The syllabus includes any amendment of the prescribed legislation, and any legislation passed in substitution therefor which came into force not later than the first day of April of the year of the examination.

(ii) Subject to the foregoing provisions the list of New Zealand statutes is to be considered exhaustive.

(iii) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of the law relating thereto shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar the cost to the University of such examination. If there is more than one candidate for any such examination the cost thereof shall be paid by all such candidates in equal shares.

(iv) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

SAVINGS

9. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

(2) A candidate who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) Latin, and (ii) English or Philosophy, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

(3) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1955 was credited with passes in *five units* (with or without English I) of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, being units included in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as prescribed in the 1955 Calendar of the University of New Zealand, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

(4) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in **Anthropology** as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were among the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

(5) A candidate who has been credited with a pass in **Roman Law** before 1960 shall elect either to be credited with a pass in Roman Law under these regulations or to be exempted from passing in **The Legal System**. A candidate who elects to be exempted from passing in **The Legal System** shall not be credited with a pass in Roman Law and shall not enter for examination in Roman Law under these regulations.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in any of the subjects listed in column A below shall be exempt from passing in the corresponding subject or subjects listed in Column B:

A	B
The Law of Property	Land Law
The Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration	Equity
Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy	Company Law and the Law of Partnership
The Law of Procedure	The Law of Civil Procedure
Constitutional Law	Constitutional and Administrative Law

(7) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects the **Law of Contract**, the **Law of Property and Company Law** and the **Law of Bankruptcy**, or in any two of those three subjects, shall be exempt from passing in the subject **Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property**.

(8) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who has been credited with passes in the subjects the **Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration** and in the **Law of Procedure** shall be exempt from passing in **Family Law and the Law of Succession**.

(9) The provisions of this regulation are subject to the provisions of Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND MASTER OF LAWS WITH HONOURS

LL.M.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must before presenting himself for examination have:

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, and

(b) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

2. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either —

(i) present himself for examination in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations, or

(ii) present himself for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 3 hereof, or

(iii) present himself in one year for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and in the following year present himself for examination in two further subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations, being subjects other than those in which he presented himself in the previous year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

THESIS

3. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis, which shall be of the value of two papers, shall consist of an original contribution to the exposition of law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(d) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with his supervising teacher, provided that if the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate may not be a candidate for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(f) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that he believes the thesis to be the original work of the candidate carried out under the direct supervision of the teacher and stating what part the teacher played in the preparation of the thesis.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

5. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall give notice in writing to the Registrar of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he elects to be examined, but no candidate shall present himself for examination in a subject with which he has at any time been credited in the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce. Such notice, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations shall be lodged with the Registrar in accordance with the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours — Master of Laws with First Class Honours; Master of Laws with Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) A candidate who has failed the examination or who has qualified for the award of the Degree without Honours shall not thereafter be eligible for the award of the Degree with Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing his final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) *Roman Law* (two papers) 25.40, 25.41.
- (2) *Jurisprudence* (two papers) 25.42, 25.43.
- (3) *International Law* (two papers) 25.44, 25.45.
- (4) *Conflict of Laws* (two papers) 25.46, 25.47.
- (5) *Constitutional and Administrative Law* (two papers) 25.48, 25.49.
- (6) *The Law of Contract* (two papers) 25.50, 25.51.

- (7) *The Law of Torts* (two papers) 25.52, 25.53.
- (8) *Land Law* (two papers) 25.54, 25.55.
- (9) *The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate* (two papers) 25.56, 25.57.
- (10) *Criminal Law* (two papers) 25.58, 25.59.
- (11) *Equity* (two papers) 25.60, 25.61.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LL.D.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

COURSES FOR LL.B.

The subjects of Division II are shown in the order prescribed by the Senate.

Students are recommended to attend lectures full-time for at least the first two years of the course.

1. The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Text-books recommended: Williams, Glanville, *Learning the Law* (7th ed.) (Stevens paperback).

For reference: Hood Phillips, O., *A First Book of English Law* (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, Rupert, *Precedent in English Law* (Oxford University Press).

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either Mozley and Whiteley's *Law Dictionary*, (7th ed.) John B. Saunders (Butterworths), or Osborne's *Concise Law Dictionary* (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

Students should obtain a copy of the Acts Interpretation Act 1924.

5. The Law of Torts (One paper):—25.12.

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Text-books: Davis, A. G., *The Law of Torts in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworth) or *Salmond on the Law of Torts* (13th ed. by Heuston, R. F. V.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

For reference: *Winfield on Tort. A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (6th ed. by Lewis, T. Ellis) (Sweet & Maxwell); Morison, W. L., Morris, Norval and Sharwood, Robin L., *Cases on Torts* (The Law Book Company of Australasia).

6. Criminal Law (One paper):—25.13.

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to the following indictable offences: unlawful assembly, riot, seditious offences, perjury, false oaths, false statements or

declarations, murder, manslaughter, wounding with intent to do bodily harm, negligent acts causing actual bodily harm, common assault, assault causing actual bodily harm, aggravated assault, indecent assault, rape, abortion, bigamy, defamatory libel, criminal defamation, theft, obtaining by false pretences, obtaining credit fraudulently, criminal breach of trust, robbery, aggravated robbery, assault with intent to rob, burglary, house-breaking, receiving property dishonestly obtained, forgery (general principles), uttering forged documents, arson. The Police Offences Amendment Act 1951, Part I. Criminal attempts. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Text-book recommended: Garrow and Spence's *Criminal Law* (4th ed. by Spence, W. S.) (Butterworth). Students should also obtain a copy of the Crimes Act 1961.

For reference: Cross, R. and Jones, Asterly P., *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (4th ed.) (Butterworths); Williams, Glanville, *Criminal Law: The General Part* (2nd ed.) (Stevens).

7. The Law of Contract (One paper):—25.14.

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Text-books recommended: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The Law of Contract* (N.Z. ed. by Northey, J. F.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths); Smith, J. C. and Thomas, J. A. C., *A Casebook on Contract* (2nd ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Treitel, G. H., *The Law of Contract* (Stevens & Sons).

8. Land Law (One paper):—25.15.

The history and principles of land law.

Text-book recommended: Garrow's *Law of Real Property* (5th ed. by Adams, E. C.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Adams, E. C., *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (Butterworths).

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand Statutes: The Property Law Act 1952; The Land Transfer Act 1952; The Joint Family Homes Act 1950; The Fencing Act 1908.

9. International Law (One paper):—25.16.

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Text-books: Either Brierly, J. L., *The Law of Nations* (6th ed.) (Oxford University Press) or Starke, J. G., *An Introduction to International Law* (5th ed.) (Butterworths); and one of Briggs, Herbert, W., *The Law of Nations* (2nd ed.) (Stevens); Katz, Milton and Brewster, Kingsman, Jr., *The Law of International Transactions and Relations. Cases and Materials* (Stevens); Green, L. C., *International Law through the Cases* (2nd ed.) (Stevens).

10. Equity (One paper):—25.17.

History and origins of equity. General principles of equitable jurisdiction including the doctrines of conversion, election, satisfaction, performance and marshalling. Relations between common law and equity at the present day. Equitable remedies. The law of trusts.

Text-books: Garrow and Henderson's *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (2nd ed. rewritten by Henderson, E. W.) (Butterworths); Nathan's *Equity Through the Cases* (4th ed. by Marshall, O. R.) (Stevens).

For reference: Snell's *Principles of Equity* (25th ed. by Megarry, R. E. and Baker, P. V.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Hanbury, Harold Greville, *Modern Equity. The Principles of Equity* (8th ed.) (Stevens).

11. Constitutional and Administrative Law (One paper):—25.18.

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other Members of the Commonwealth and between those Members *inter se*. The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Text-books: Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution* (Clarendon Press); de Smith, S. A., *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (Stevens).

For reference: Dicey, A. V., *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution* (10th ed. with an introduction by Wade, E. C. S.) (Macmillan); Griffith, J. A. G. and Street, H., *Principles of Administrative Law* (3rd ed.) (Pitman); Jennings, Sir W. Ivor, *The Law and the Constitution* (6th ed.) (University of London Press); Keir, D. L. and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in Constitutional Law* (4th ed. revised) (Oxford University Press); Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. Godfrey, *Constitutional Law* (6th ed. by Wade, E. C. S.) (Longmans); Underhill, Frank H., *The British Commonwealth* (Duke University Press).

12. Jurisprudence (One paper):—25.19.

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of

law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Text-books: Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence* (Butterworths); Lloyd, Dennis, *Introduction to Jurisprudence with Selected Texts* (Stevens).

For reference: *Salmond on Jurisprudence* (11th ed. by Williams, Glanville) (Sweet & Maxwell); Allen, Sir Carleton Kemp, *Law in the Making* (6th ed.) (Oxford University Press); *Maxwell on the Interpretation of Statutes* (11th ed. by Wilson, Roy and Galpin, Brian); Paton, George Whitecross, *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed.) (Oxford University Press).

Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

13. Family Law and the Law of Succession (One paper):—25.20.

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation. The law of wills and intestacy. Probate and administration procedure. The administration of estates.

Text-books: Inglis, B. D., *Family Law* (Sweet & Maxwell); Nevill, Philip, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (3rd ed.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Bromley, P. M., *Family Law* (Butterworths); Garrow and Willis' *Law of Wills and Administration and Succession on Intestacy* (3rd ed. by Willis, J. D., S.M.) (Butterworths); Stevens, A. C., *The Law Relating to Family Protection in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths).

14. Conflict of Laws (One paper):—25.21.

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand Courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand Courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Text-books: Graveson, R. H., *The Conflict of Laws* (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Inglis, B. D., *Conflict of Laws* (Sweet & Maxwell).

For reference: Webb, P. R. H. and Brown, D. J. L., *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (Butterworths); Cheshire, G. C., *Private International Law* (6th ed.) (Oxford University Press); Dicey's *Conflict of Laws* (7th ed. by Morris, J. H. C. and other editors) (Stevens).

15. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper):—25.22.

The principles of the law relating to title to and interest in goods, sale and transfer of goods, gifts, bailment, choses in action and the assignment thereof, negotiable instruments,

securities over and charges upon personal property (but excluding bailment for carriage, patents, designs, trademarks, copyright, stocks and shares). Suretyship. Bankruptcy, Arbitration.

Text-books: Garrow and Gray's *Law of Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Gray, Hamish R.) (Butterworths); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Benjamin, Judah Philip, *A Treatise on the Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th ed. by Finnemore, Sir Donald Leslie and James, Arthur E.) (Sweet & Maxwell); *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th ed. by Chedlow, Barry) (Stevens).

16. Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper):— 25.23.

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Text-books: Northey, J. F., *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (5th ed.) (Butterworths); Underhill, A., *Principles of the Law of Partnership* (7th ed. by Hesketh, G.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Gower, L. C. B., *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd ed.) (Stevens); *Company Law. The New Zealand Edition of Palmer's Company Law* (by Papps, Lyndsay) (Legal Publications Ltd.); *Lindley on the Law of Partnership* (12th ed. by Scamell, Ernest H. and Salt, Henry) (Sweet & Maxwell).

Students should purchase a copy of the Companies Act 1955 and the Partnership Act 1908.

17. The Law of Evidence (One paper):—25.24.

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Text-book: Cross, Rupert, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. by Mathieson D. L.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Garrow and Willis' *Principles of the Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Willis, J. D., S.M. with 1962 supplement) (Butterworths); *Cockle's Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (9th ed. by Nokes, G. D.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

18. The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper):—25.25.

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrates' Court, Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading.

Text-books: Sim, Sir W. J., *The Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal of New Zealand* (being the 9th ed. of Stout & Sim) with current supplement (Butterworths); *Wily's Magistrates' Courts Practice* (5th ed. by Wily, H. Jenner) (Butterworths).

For reference: Odgers' *Principles of Pleading and Practice* (17th ed. by Harwood, Basil Anthony & Harwood, Giles Francis) (Stevens).

19. **Conveyancing and Taxation (One paper):—25.26.**

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed class of instruments. The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duties, conveyance duty. The Solicitors' Audit Regulations.

The prescribed class of instruments shall be agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Text-book: Goodall's *Law and Practice Relating to Conveyancing in New Zealand with Precedents* (2nd ed. by Adams, E. C.) (Butterworths).

For reference: *The Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths); *Hayes and Jarman's Concise Forms of Wills* (18th ed. by Rubin, Kenneth Warrell) with current cumulative supplement (Sweet & Maxwell); Staples, Charles A., *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (current edition) (Financial Publications Ltd); Twomey, M. K., *The Principles and Practice of Income Tax in New Zealand* (Accountants' Publishing Company of New Zealand).

COURSES FOR LL.M. AND HONOURS

1. **Roman Law (Two papers):—25.40, 25.41.**

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

2. **Jurisprudence (Two papers):—25.42, 25.43.**

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

3. **International Law (Two papers):—25.44, 25.45.**

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

4. **Conflict of Laws (Two papers):—25.46, 25.47.**

The nature of Private International Law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The prin-

ciples of Private International Law relating to: (a) Persons; (b) Contracts; (c) Torts; (d) Property; (e) Procedure and Evidence.

5. **Constitutional Law and Administrative Law** (Two papers):—25.48, 25.49.

(Two papers).

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

6. **The Law of Contract** (Two papers):—25.50, 25.51.

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

7. **The Law of Torts** (Two papers):—25.52, 25.53.

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

8. **Land Law** (Two papers):—25.54, 25.55.

The history and principles of land law.

9. **The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate** (Two papers):—25.56, 25.57.

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

10. **Criminal Law** (Two papers):—25.58, 25.59.

The history and principles of Criminal Law, comprising selected topics on substantive and abjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

11. **Equity** (Two papers):—25.60, 25.61.

The history and principles of Equity.

EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS TO THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

Barristers

I. A candidate for admission as a barrister shall be a matriculated student, shall keep terms in accordance with the regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws under the conditions defined in the regulations.

Solicitors

II. A candidate for admission as a solicitor shall be a matriculated student, shall keep terms in accordance with the regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

III. The subjects of examination for admission as a solicitor shall be the following subjects, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws:

DIVISION I

1. The Legal System.
2. } Two, including English I (which shall be compulsory)
3. } from the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section 2 of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

DIVISION II

4. Criminal Law.
5. The Law of Contract.
6. Land Law.
7. The Law of Torts.
8. Equity.
9. Company Law and the Law of Partnership.
10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property.
11. The Law of Evidence.
12. The Law of Civil Procedure.
13. Family Law and the Law of Succession.
14. Conveyancing and Taxation.
15. Constitutional and Administrative Law.
16. Jurisprudence.

IV. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section II hereof, any graduate of a University in New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III.

V. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study.

The decision of the Faculty in exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The decision of the Senate (whether on appeal from the Faculty or otherwise) shall be subject to appeal to the Council.

VI. The provisions of Section 3, 4 and 7 of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor.

Barristers and Solicitors

VII. The Ad Eundem Admission regulations shall apply to the examination of candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors, provided that in granting admission ad eundem in one or more subjects of the examination the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the **Statute Law of New Zealand** and in the practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section 8 of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and subject to the conditions therein set out.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section I hereof, any person who has qualified for admission as a solicitor may qualify for admission as a barrister by keeping terms in and passing the examination in the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws:

- (1) One of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section 2 of those regulations, in which he has not passed in his examination for admission as a solicitor;
- (2) Conflict of Laws;
- (3) International Law.

IX. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of these regulations.

(2) A candidate for admission as a barrister who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) Latin and (ii) English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section 2 of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with a pass in Latin or English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III.

(4) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III whether or not as part of a course under these regulations shall not be required to pass in the Legal System.

(5) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Anthropology as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section III.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Roman Law as formerly prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be exempt from passing in the Legal System.

(7) The provisions of subsections (6), (7), (8), and (9) of Section 9 of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor under these regulations.

X. Candidates who have been previously admitted as barristers or solicitors in the United Kingdom, and who shall not be entitled to admission without further examination, shall be examined only in the law of New Zealand insofar as it differs from the law of England, and for this purpose the prescribed examination shall be that in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section 8 of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and subject to the conditions therein set out.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

Mus.B.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, pass the prescribed examinations, and write a Musical Exercise to the satisfaction of the examiners.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of all twelve subjects listed hereunder in regulation 10, together with a Musical Exercise, and one of the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

A language; History I; Philosophy I; Education I; Pure Mathematics I; Geography I; Physics I; Psychology I.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, or in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed in Music I, Music II, or Music III, unless he satisfies the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) of the appropriate Stage.

5. Any candidate who has passed Harmony 28.10 and History of Music and Set Works 28.11 for the Executant Diploma in Music at the required standard for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be exempted Music I, subject to regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations.

6. A candidate shall present a Musical Exercise which must be EITHER a work for Orchestra (small or large); OR the following group of compositions:—

- (a) A composition for piano, organ or orchestra, or an example of chamber music; *and*
- (b) A four-part vocal composition; *and*
- (c) A solo song, with pianoforte accompaniment.

The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a member of the teaching staff of the Department of Music. When the Exercise has been completed it shall be forwarded to the Registrar together with the certificate of the teacher and the examination fee prescribed.

7. The Degree may be awarded either as a pass degree, or with First or Second Class Honours. The award shall be made on the whole work of the candidate for the Degree.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of each student shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

10. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Music I (Two papers): 28.10, 28.11.
 Music II (Three papers): 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.
 Music III (Three papers): 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.
 Counterpoint I (One paper): 41.10.
 Counterpoint II (One paper): 41.20.
 Acoustics (One paper): 41.11.

Fugue (One paper): 41.12.
Instrumentation (One paper): 41.13.
Composition I (One paper): 41.14.
Composition II (One paper): 41.24.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage I (Two papers):
41.15, 41.16.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers):
41.25, 41.26.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Dip. Mus.

A candidate for the Diploma in Music shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulations 2 and 10 for "The Degree of Bachelor of Music" under the conditions severally set forth in those Regulations, provided that a candidate for the Diploma will not be required to present the following subjects: Composition II (One paper) 41.25, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers) 41.25, 41.26; nor the Musical Exercise.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Candidates for this degree should refer to pages 355-358.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

Mus.D.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Examination Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

	Professor Nalden	
Dr Rive	Dr Tremain	Mr Godfrey
Miss Stiles	Miss Vandewart	Mr Wieck
		Miss McStay

SCHOLARSHIPS

Centennial Music Festival Scholarships.
The Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship.
Bishop Music Scholarship.
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship.
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Scholarship.

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

Mus.B. and Executant Diploma students may be required to take part in the Choral section, or, if they play orchestral instruments, in the Orchestral section of the University Music Society. Membership of the Music Society is by invitation, or audition.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSIC SOCIETY

Music Society activities are open to students in all Faculties.

(1) *University Singers*: Preparation and performance of music from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Centuries.

(2) *Madrigal Choir*: Weekly meetings are held to study Sixteenth Century vocal music.

(3) *University Chamber Orchestra*: Membership is limited to advanced players of stringed instruments.

(4) *University Opera*: Provision is made for Operatic productions by members of the Society at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Music.

(5) *Winter Concerts*: During the Second Term, student recitals are given in the Hall. These may include original compositions by University students.

A. COURSES FOR B.A.

Preliminary Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for B.A. or Mus.B. in a future year, and who have not passed in Music as a subject in the University Entrance examination or in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *Harmony*.

The foundations of Harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Text-book: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

28.11 (b) i. *Prescribed works and their composers*.

Dunstable, *Veni Sancte Spiritus*; Palestrina, *Stabat Mater*; Byrd, *Haec Dies*; Hilton, "Lord, for Thy tender mercy's Sake"; Gibbons, *This is the record of John*; Corelli, *Concerto Grosso No. 1, Op. 6, No. 1*; Bach, *Cantata No. 106* — "Gottes zeit ist die Allebeste zeit"; Haydn, *String Quartet in F major, Op. 77, No. 2*; Bartok, *Concerto for Orchestra*; Schumann, *Dichterliebe*.

ii. *History of Music*.

A general survey of the history and development of music from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Text-books: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *History of Music in Sound*, Vol. X, ed. Abraham (O.U.P.).

Contemporary Music Seminars will be held during the First and Second Terms.

Note: Students will be required to take Terms in Preliminary Aural Training before being granted Terms in Music I.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Text-book: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 (b) *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Einstein, *Mozart* (Cassell); Mellers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff).

Recommended in addition: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Aeterna Christi Munera*; Marenzio: *Five Madrigals*; Purcell: *Ode for St. Cecilia's Day* (1692); Bach: *Cantata No. 140 Wachet Auf, Suite No. 1 in C major*; Handel: *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F, Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A*; Haydn: *Quartet in C major, Op. 76 No. 3 (The Emperor)*; *Symphony No. 103 in E flat major*; Mozart, *Concerto in B flat major for Pianoforte and Orchestra, K.595*.

Note: Students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training I (as for Mus.B., 41.16) before being granted Terms in Music II.

MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 384).

41.15 (b), 41.16 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 386).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year Mus.B. students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony*.

Advanced Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, up to five parts, instrumental and vocal.

Text-book: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

28.31 (b) *History of Music*.

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the romantic movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Text-books: Mellers, *Romanticism and the 20th Century* (Rockliff); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Hindemith, *The Craft of Musical Composition* (Vol. I) (Schott).

Recommended in addition: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy* (O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.).

28.32 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers*.

Beethoven: *String Quartet in A minor, Op. 132*; Dvorak: *Cello Concerto in B minor*; Brahms: *Symphony No. 4 in E minor*; Debussy: *Nocturnes (Nuages, Fêtes, Sirènes)*; Sibelius: *Symphony No. 3 in C major, Op. 52*; Bartok, *Second String Quartet, Op. 17*; Schoenberg: *Fourth String Quartet, Op. 37*; Stravinsky: *Petrouchka*.

Note: Music III students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training II (as for Mus.B. 41.26) before being granted Terms in Music III.

MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.25 (a), 41.26 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 345).

(c) *EITHER:*

41.13 Instrumentation (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 344).

OR:

41.14 Composition I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 344).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

B. COURSE FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk and Primitive Music. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

C. COURSES FOR MUS.B.

MUSIC I	}	As prescribed above for B.A.
MUSIC II		
MUSIC III		

Note: See p. 380 for course in Preliminary Harmony.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello).

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Text-book: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).
 Supplementary Reading: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1965 (see p. 315).

FUGUE

(One paper)

41.12 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Text-book: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.). Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.13 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 2 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, harp, percussion, strings.

Text-book: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.14 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.24 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing-various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing: solo songs; part songs.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms,

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Set work: Stravinsky, *Mass*.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preliminary Course in Aural Training

All first year Mus. B. students are required to enrol for Preliminary Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I (41.15, 41.16).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to undergo a course of aural training, of one year's duration, preliminary to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE I

(Two papers)

41.15 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.16 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Book I (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE II

(Two papers)

41.25 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.26 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

1. The Executant Diploma in Music shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Entrance Examination or has been admitted *ad eundem statum*, as hereinafter defined; and
- (ii) Pursued a course of full-time study for a period of not less than three years in the subjects set out in Regulation VII below and passed the annual examinations in these subjects, as prescribed in Regulation X below.

II. The subjects for the Entrance Examination, held annually in September, shall be:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice; and
- (ii) Musicianship Tests, including Aural Training and Sight Reading.

Note: The Compositions in II (i) above shall be restricted, at the Entrance Examination for the course commencing in 1964, to any one of the subjects listed in Part One of Regulations VIII below.

III. Candidates for the Entrance Examination must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is available at the Registry).

IV. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music must be either (1) a student who has passed the University Entrance Examination, or (2) a person who is at least sixteen years of age on 31 December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma and has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school. No candidate under (2) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Senate which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English.

Note (i) Candidates over the age of twenty-one years who cannot satisfy the requirements of either (1) or (2) above may apply to the Senate for an Admission Concession, this being similar to Provisional Admission. (See p. 45.)

(ii) Candidates under the age of sixteen years may apply to the Senate for admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument.

V. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Executant Diploma in Music.

VI. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University and shall satisfy the requirements for the keeping of Terms in accordance with the regulations. Candidates for this Diploma shall not enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

VII. Executant Diploma students must be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

VIII. Practical training in the Executant Diploma Course shall consist of the following two parts. Full attendance at both parts is compulsory.

Part One: Individual Instruction

Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year for any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Viola
Oboe	Violoncello
Clarinet	Pianoforte
Bassoon	Organ
Violin	Singing (appointment pending)

Part Two: Ensemble Training

(i) Weekly ensemble classes of 2 hours' duration to be arranged for all instrumental students during term, where relevant and practicable.

(ii) Further experience and regular practice shall be undertaken by students, through the University Music Society, and other orchestral and choral groups, as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music. A Diploma Course student shall not engage in any other musical activities, amateur or professional, including music competitions, without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

IX. Vocal students shall enrol for courses in modern languages as directed by the Head of the Department of Music. The courses are as follows:

First Year: (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German.

(ii) Pass the reading test which is based on the course at the end of the year.

Second Year: (i) Attend half the Stage I course in German which consists of the Oral and Prose lectures (English-German).

(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian. (iii) Pass the reading test in Preliminary Italian at the end of the year.

Third Year: Attend half the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose lectures (English-Italian).

Note: A course in French will be included in the above framework, should it be deemed necessary.

X. (i) At the end of each year candidates will be required to have made progress satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Music in Parts One and Two of Regulation VIII above, before admission will be granted to the succeeding year.

(ii) There will be a written examination at the end of each year on the content of the year's course, as prescribed in the section "Written Papers" appended at the end of these Regulations.

(iii) There will be a practical examination at the end of each year, for which syllabuses are appended at the end of these Regulations. Each candidate will be assessed upon his practical performance during the whole of the course, together with the result of these examinations, for the award of the Diploma.

Note: The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Department of Music, relax or modify the provisions of Section (i) of this Regulation in individual cases.

XI. Candidates' entries for the written examinations, together with a fee of £1/2/0 for each paper or subject, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the Examinations.

XII. On completion of the requirements for the Executant Diploma in Music a candidate shall make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the tenth day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.

Teachers for 1964: Michael Wieck, violin; Winifred Stiles, viola; Marie Vandewart, 'cello; George Hopkins, flute, oboe, clarinet and bassoon; Janetta McStay, Olwen Burton and Mary Nathan, pianoforte; Peter Godfrey, organ.

WRITTEN PAPERS

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following Sections:

Section A: *History and Theory of Music.*

- 1st Year subjects: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training (42.10). Text-book: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).
 (ii) Preliminary Harmony (42.11).
 (iii) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 41.15).

Note: Students are advised to attend History of Music Lectures during their first year.

- 2nd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training I (as for 41.16).
 (ii) Harmony (as for 28.10).
 (iii) History of Music and Set Works I (as for 28.11).
 (iv) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 41.25).

- 3rd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training II (as for 41.26).
 (ii) Set Works II (as for 28.22).
 (iii) For organ students only: History of Church Music, a three-hour written examination (42.30).

Note: Full attendance at lectures and seminars is necessary.

Section B: *Teaching Principles* (42.31).

A course of one year's duration, arranged by the Faculty of Education. Students may take this course in either their second or third year.

Reading references: To be supplied.

PRACTICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. A practical examination in each subject will be held at the end of each year.

2. Each yearly practical examination will be based upon the curriculum for the appropriate year. (Copies of curricula may be obtained from the Music Department.)

3. Syllabuses:—

A. *Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, violin, viola, 'cello.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

First Year: (a) a study, (b) a movement from a sonata, (c) a movement from a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Second Year: (a) a study, (b) two sonata movements, (c) two concerto movements, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Third Year: (a) a study, (b) a sonata, (c) a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

N.B. Pieces in groups (a), (b) and (c) must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

B. *Organ.*

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list: Buck: *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani: *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips: *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).
- ii. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- iii. Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition: elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- iv. *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under ii. (a) and (b).

The Third Year examination shall consist of three parts:—

- i. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of these pieces to be played from memory. (b) Two works of the candidates own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- ii. Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition, and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- iii. *Viva voce* examination.

C. *Pianoforte*.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under para iii. above.

4. Accompanists:—

Whenever possible, accompaniment work for practical examinations will be undertaken by Executant Diploma Course students whose subject of study is the pianoforte. Students will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music. Should this arrangement prove either partially or wholly impracticable, then candidates will be expected to provide their own accompanists.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

	<i>Professor Light</i>	
<i>Professor Toy</i>		<i>Professor Woolard</i>
<i>Mr Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Brown</i>	<i>Mr Middleton</i>
<i>Mr Cutter</i>	<i>Mr Brett</i>	<i>Mr Jaine</i>
<i>Mr Neal</i>	<i>Mr Porsolt (on leave)</i>	<i>Mr Wallace</i>
<i>Mr McClean</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>	<i>Mr Thompson</i>
<i>Mr A. H. Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Rockel</i>	<i>Mr George</i>
<i>Mr Bartlett</i>	<i>Mr Beckett</i>	<i>Mr Mahoney</i>
<i>Mr Noble</i>	<i>Mr Sanders</i>	

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

B.Arch. and B.Arch. (Hons.)

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the

basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Any candidate for the Degree who fails to pass over any period of two successive years of his academic studies sufficient subjects in the examinations for any professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year shall not be entitled to re-enrol without previously having gained permission of the Senate to do so.

Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Faculty of Architecture as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 1st March of the year in which the student desires to enrol. Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

6. Every candidate for the Degree shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

Note: Before a candidate may be admitted to the Degree he shall make application to the Registrar. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the degree is to be conferred at the following graduation ceremony.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Biology	Pure
French	Geography	Botany	Mathematics
German	History	Chemistry	Applied

Italian	History and	Geology	Mathematics
Latin	Theory of		Zoology
	Fine Arts		
	Philosophy		
	Psychology		

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

A candidate for the Intermediate examination may offer, in place of ONE of the above subjects (but not Physics), the subject **Statics and Physical Geology** (two papers), the prescription for which shall be as for Applied Mathematics I, paper 27.11, and Geology I, paper 21.10; provided that such candidate may then present neither Applied Mathematics I nor Geology I as a whole subject for this examination.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I.
2. History of Architecture I. (One paper):—5.10.
3. Building Materials I. (One paper):—5.11.
4. Structures I. (One paper):—5.12.
5. Building Services I. (One paper):—5.13.

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II.
2. Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper):—5.14.
3. Building Materials II. (One paper):—5.21.
4. Structures II. (One paper):—5.22.
5. Building Services II. (One paper):—5.23.

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II. (One paper):—5.20.
3. Theory of Architectural Design, II. (One paper):—5.24.
4. Structures III. (One paper):—5.32.
5. Building Services III. (One paper):—5.33.
6. Building Techniques. (One paper):—5.34.

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization.
(One paper):—5.45.
3. Building Law. (One paper):—5.46.
4. Structures IV. (One paper):—5.42.
5. Civics. (One paper):—5.47.

10. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the "old regulations") may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations") being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the preceding Regulations are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and Laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 Basic architectural elements (floor, wall, roof), examples taken from the architecture of antiquity — Egypt, the Middle East, Greece, Rome.

Introduction of basic structural considerations: examples from Greek, Roman, Byzantine, and Medieval European architecture.

Basic functional planning and siting considerations: examples from Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Romanesque, Gothic.

Basic formal considerations: examples from Greek, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque and the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

5.12 The nature of loads and stress in buildings, conditions of equilibrium. Mechanical properties of concrete, steel and timber. Analysis of members in pin jointed two dimensional structures by graphics and calculation methods. Simple suspension and arch systems. Simple beams, properties of sections, centroid of area. Bending moment, shear force diagrams, deflection. Moments of inertia about XX, YY and ZZ axis. Beam theory, design of member size for beams in homogeneous materials. Column theory, design of struts and ties in timber and steel for concentric loads. Design of timber joints for concentric loads.

The requirements of the relevant Parts of the New Zealand Standard Specification 95 are used for design purposes. (Substitute B.S. 449, 1959, for Part XI).

Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application. Bending moment and shear

force diagrams, principal stresses. Deflections of beams and trusses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings. Structural brickwork stresses and design.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION**Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)**

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the for-

malities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure. Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis.

Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

M.Arch.

I. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture; or

(b) have held the Diploma in Architecture for a period of not less than five years, and shall satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination conducted by the University of Auckland; and shall

(i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

(ii) give notice in writing of his intention to come up for examination; and such notice, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to, as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

(iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Section IV below.

II. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the

candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be approved by the Faculty of Architecture before the enrolment of the candidate, and the work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

III. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by the 30th November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

IV. Except as provided in Section V a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) The Theory of Architectural Design. (One paper) 5.44.
- (2) Advanced Constructional Design. (One paper) 5.52.
- (3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment). (One paper) 5.43.
- (4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics. (One paper) 5.55.

V. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the

written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

VI. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below:

- (1) The Theory of Architectural Design:—5.44.

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The critical appraisal of existing architectural work, building forms and structures, allied to the thesis subjects.

- (2) Advanced Constructional Design:—5.52.

A course of instruction on the structures and structural systems applicable to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The site preparation, techniques, plant, equipment and sequence of operations employed.

- (3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment):—5.43.

A course of instruction in the building requirements for insulation, air conditioning, acoustical treatment and mechanical services related to the subjects chosen for the thesis.

- (4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics: 5.55.

A course of instruction in the organisation of the production of designs and of the work itself in conjunction with the contractor. Comparative costs and major economic considerations in the subject of the thesis.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

Dip.Arch.

I. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Terms regulations, and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

First Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

Second Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

Third Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed

for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

III. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section II, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

IV. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for B.Arch. Third Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II (One paper — 5.20).
3. Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper — 5.24).
4. Structures III (One paper — 5.32).
5. Building Services III (One paper — 5.33).
6. Building Techniques (One paper — 5.34).

Second Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for B.Arch. Fourth Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation (One paper — 5.45).
3. Building Law (One paper — 5.46).
4. Structures IV (One paper — 5.42).
5. Civics (One paper — 5.47).

V. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The

candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

VI. Any candidate for the Diploma who fails to pass over any period of two successive years of his academic studies sufficient subjects in the examinations for any professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year shall not be entitled to re-enrol without previously having gained permission of the Senate to do so.

Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Faculty of Architecture as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 1st March of the year in which the student desires to enrol. Any student who is refused permission to enrol or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

VII. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

VIII. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture course a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

IX. (a) Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture who at or before the examination of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force may after December 1964 complete only under the regulations as defined above.

(b) Candidates who were enrolled for the N.Z.I.A. examinations or transferred to the N.Z.I.A. examinations in or before 1960 may apply to transfer to the Diploma Course either as permitted under the provision in Clause II or under Clause III on completion of the third Institute Examination until but not later than January 31st 1965, the last date for receipt of applications to transfer by such candidates being January 31st 1965.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

Dip.Urb.Val.

1. The Diploma in Urban Valuation shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) passed the Entrance Examination of the Universities Entrance Board (or obtained an equivalent qualification*) and matriculated;
- (ii) registered on the books of the University of Auckland, attended lectures in all subjects of the course to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department (except as provided in Regulation 2) provided however that for the subject Accounting I candidates are not required to attend lectures;
- (iii) been credited with passes in the examinations herein-after prescribed.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- (1) Building Materials I (One paper) 37.11.
- (2) Building Materials II (One paper) 37.21.

*Note: Candidates over the age of 21 years who have not passed the Entrance Examination may apply for an *Admission Concession*, similar to Provisional Admission (see p. 45).

- (3) Building Services (One paper) 37.13.
- (4) Concrete and Steel Construction (One paper) 37.32.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- (5) Architectural Design (One paper) 37.14.
- (6) Architectural Civics (One paper) 37.47.
- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials (One paper) 37.33.

Note: A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law (One paper) 37.46.
- (9) Accounting I (Two papers) 1.10, 1.11.

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Urban Land Economics (One paper) 37.48.
- (2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.
- (3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full day)

5. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

6. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

PREScriptions

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Division A

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:

Construction and detail requirements of small buildings in-

cluding: footings and foundations, walling and claddings, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:

Construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings including: staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services.* (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial,

commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.*
(One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting I* (Two papers) 1.10, 1.11.

As prescribed for B.Com. (See page 306).

Note: Entries for this Examination shall be submitted to the University of Auckland, which conducts the examination for Urban Valuation candidates.

Division B

(1) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

- (2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation.* (Two papers)
37.49, 37.50.

The general principles and practice of Urban Valuation. Valuation of Land Act, Rating Act, and principal court decisions thereon.

- (3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture prospectus.

TOWN PLANNING

Professor Kennedy (on leave)
Mr Rosenberg Mr Dart

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip.T.P.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

1. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.

2. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) A graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty, or

(b) A holder of a Diploma in Architecture or a Diploma in Urban Valuation, or

(c) A holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

(d) A person who has had not less than five years experience in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Head of the Department and approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

(e) A person who has entered upon a course of study leading to the final examination for any of the qualifications of (a), (b) or (c) above in the year in which he seeks admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning and who has obtained approval of the Senate, provided that any such candidate shall not enter for more than two of the subjects (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) of Clause 4 hereof.

3. A candidate who has not satisfied the University Entrance requirements and who is accepted under the provisions of Subclause (c) or Subclause (d) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations shall have the status of a provisional matriculant and shall pay the fee prescribed for provisional admission.

4. Every candidate shall

(a) pass the examinations in the following subjects:

- (i) Town Planning Theory and Techniques (two papers) 36.10, 36.11;
- (ii) Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.12;
- (iii) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.13;
- (iv) Surveying as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.14;
- (v) Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.15;
- (vi) Statutory Planning and Administration (one paper) 36.16;

(b) enrol for and pursue a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work, and present a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction provided that the certificate shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the written examinations;

(c) present a Thesis to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department upon a subject approved by him.

A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or professional qualification, substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) may, subject to the provisions of Clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) at the discretion of the Senate.

5. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Head of the Department, for any lesser number.

6. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

Note: Before presenting the thesis a candidate shall make an examination entry for it in the same manner as for the theoretical subjects of the course. Conditions of entry are prescribed on p. 170, and the fee on p. 172.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory and Techniques*

36.10, 36.11 The main contributors to town planning thought and the application of their theories and ideas. Historic examples. The objects of present-day town planning. The interrelation of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the physical planner. The organisations and agencies for planning and development in New Zealand and abroad. Studies of regional and town planning schemes. The design of new towns and redevelopment areas. The design of industrial, commercial, residential and recreational areas. Scope of surveys for regional, town and country planning. Assimilation and presentation of survey material. Use and study of town planning maps and statistical data. Land requirements and space standards for industrial, commercial and public buildings, residential and recreational purposes. Floor space indices, residential density. Daylighting.

(2) *Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning*

36.12 Main land uses: national, regional and local. National resources, including water. Climatic and topographical conditions. Outlines of geology and mineral resources. Agricultural patterns and settlement patterns. Location of industry and markets. Employment changes and trends. Communications — port, road, rail and air services. Population growth and movement — census material.

(3) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Public utility services — water, gas, electricity — sewerage and land drainage, an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements. Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(4) *Surveying as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Definition and objects of survey. Geometric principles. Surveying instruments and their use. Theodolite and chain

survey, levelling, contouring and plotting. Lands and Survey Department maps. Air photography in survey and planning. Land registration systems and methods. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Economic aspects of land subdivision and development.

(5) *Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Urban street and open space patterns; studies of historic and contemporary examples. Site planning in relation to topography and climate. Preservation of architectural and historic places. Use, colour and texture of building materials. Street furniture. Landscape, natural and man-made patterns. Planting for use and amenity. Park, garden and recreational area design.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of Central and Local Government. Principles of New Zealand Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>Professor Mowbray</i>		<i>Professor Bogle</i>	
<i>Professor Titchener (on leave)</i>		<i>Associate-Professor Segedin</i>	
<i>Mr de Bray</i>	<i>Mr Glover</i>	<i>Mr McMullen</i>	<i>Mr Thomass</i>
<i>Mr Taylor</i>	<i>Mr Raudkivi</i>	<i>Mr Egan</i>	<i>Mr Callander</i>
<i>Mr Lee</i>	<i>Mr Jones</i>	<i>Mr Tremain</i>	<i>Mr Stephenson</i>
<i>Mr Ringer</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>	<i>Mr Rosser</i>	<i>Mr Naylor</i>

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical, Electrical, Civil.

B.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) every candidate must matriculate and thereafter:—

(i) pursue a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional years);

(ii) keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations;

(iii) forward his name for examination together with the prescribed fee, to the Registrar as prescribed in the Examination regulations;

(iv) abide by the conditions set out in the Examination regulations;

(v) obtain passes in the Examinations hereinafter prescribed;

(vi) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering the practical work prescribed in the Calendar.

II. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Examination as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

III. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the Degree with Honours and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours.

IV. A candidate who has satisfied the examiners in a University subject which, in the opinion of the Senate was not lower in standard and in which the prescription was substantially the same as for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be at the time when the candidate entered upon the engineering course, shall be exempt from examination in the equivalent engineering subject for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be.

V. (a) A candidate who enrolls concurrently in the courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, keep terms while pursuing the combined course and pass the examinations in all the subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) or (Electrical) or (Civil), together with those in four units other than those common to both degrees. Such four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(b) A candidate under (a) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(c) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(d) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lectures regulations.

VI. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (or who has completed within two years the examination requirements of that degree) may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with or without Honours by pursuing to the satisfaction of the Senate a further course of study in which terms shall be kept for at least two years and which shall comply with the following conditions:

(a) The first year examination shall involve substantially the same amount of study as that for the penultimate Professional Examination of the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree.

(b) No subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in his first year examination.

(c) All the subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in the course.

VII. Any student who has passed in one year in Pure Mathematics I or II, and Physics I or II and Chemistry I and one other unit may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate. Any exemption so granted shall be subject to the provisions of clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lectures regulations.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation I (i) hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering may be admitted by the Senate to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such parts of the Intermediate and First

Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance examination shall be granted Provisional Admission, which will not be confirmed until he has been credited with passes in all subjects of the Second Professional Examination.

IX. Before a candidate may be admitted to a Degree he must forward to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate signed by the Dean stating that he has complied with the requirements of Regulation I (vi) above.

X. Where a thesis or report is required it shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution. The thesis or report shall be submitted under conditions laid down by the Head of the Department concerned.

XI. The Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the Senate, relax or modify the application of Regulations II to X (inclusive) in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

XII. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Applied Mathematics I	}	As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
Chemistry I		
Physics IB		
Pure Mathematics I		

XIII. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate Examination.

A candidate who has failed in the Intermediate Examination in Physics, or in Chemistry, shall, before presenting himself again for examination in that subject, follow such a course of instruction in theoretical and practical work as may be required by the Senate.

XIV. The subject of the Professional Examinations shall be:

A. Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Mechanical.

First Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper):—17.10.
2. Engineering Materials I. (One paper):—17.11.
3. Drawing and Design I. (One paper):—17.12.
4. Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers):—17.13, 17.14, 17.15.
5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper):—17.16.
6. Electrical Engineering I. (One paper):—17.17.

Second Professional Examination (Mechanical):

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper): 17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper): 17.21.
5. Drawing and Design II Mechanical. (Two papers):—17.22, 17.23.
6. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—17.24.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—17.25.
8. Electrical Engineering II General. (One paper):—17.26.

Third Professional Examination (Mechanical):

1. Drawing and Design III Mechanical. (One paper):—17.27, 17.27.
2. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—17.28.
3. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper):—17.29.
4. Theory of Machines. (One paper):—17.30.
5. Strength of Materials and Structures II Mechanical. (One paper):—17.31.
6. *One of the following:*
 Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper):—17.32.
Or
 Automotive Engineering. (One paper):—17.33.
Or
 Industrial Engineering. (One paper):—17.34.
Or
 Fluid Mechanics II Mechanical. (One paper):—17.35.
7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

B. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Electrical.*

First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.)

Second Professional Examination (Electrical):

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—17.21.
5. Drawing and Design II Mechanical. (Two papers):—17.22, 17.23.
6. Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers):—17.37, 17.38.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—17.25.

Third Professional Examination (Electrical):

1. Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers):—17.39, 17.40, 17.41.
2. Drawing and Design III Electrical. (One paper):—17.44.
3. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—17.28.
4. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—17.24.
5. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

C. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering—Civil.*

First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.)

Second Professional Examination (Civil):

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—17.21.

5. Drawing and Design II Civil. (Two papers):—17.45, 17.46.
6. Engineering Geology. (One paper):—17.47.
7. Surveying. (One paper):—17.48.

Third Professional Examination (Civil):

1. Drawing and Design III Civil. (One paper):—17.49.
2. Strength of Materials II Civil. (One paper):—17.50.
3. Structures II Civil. (One paper):—17.51.
4. Fluid Mechanics II Civil. (One paper):—17.52.
5. Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper):—17.53.
6. Civil Engineering. (Three papers):—17.54, 17.55, 17.56.
7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

The detailed prescriptions for subjects (1) to (6) inclusive may differ for pass and honours students.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I	}	As defined on p. 281-282 for B.Sc.
Chemistry I		
Physics IB		
Pure Mathematics I		

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

Publications marked * may be obtained from the Engineering School Office.

Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper)

17.10 Algebra (determinants; roots of equations). Geometry (Cartesian and polar co-ordinates; change of axes; analytical geometry of the straight line, circle and conic sections; curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; instantaneous centre). Vectors (scalar and vector products; differentiation with respect to time). Infinite series (meaning of convergence; the common power series; Taylor series; Fourier series). Complex numbers (definition; Argand plane; complex exponent). Calculus (differentiation; Leibniz theorem; stationary values; partial differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; definite integrals; area, volumes, first and second moments, length of arc, etc.; intrinsic equations; curvature; envelopes; surface integrals). Differential equations (first order equations, simple linear second and higher order equations, simultaneous differential equations).

Essential book: Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus* Vol. II (Bell).

Recommended book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

Engineering Materials I. (One paper)

17.11 A general course on the properties of materials important in engineering, with emphasis on principles. World and New Zealand resources, production and consumption of engineering materials. The metallic state; crystallinity; freezing of metals and alloys; the phase diagram; solid state changes. Making and shaping of metals; the effect of such processes on structure and properties; hot and cold working; recovery re-crystallization and grain growth. Behaviour of metals under load; mechanical tests; elastic and plastic deformation; ductile and brittle failure; fatigue; creep; behaviour of single crystals under load. The major engineering materials and alloys; their properties and uses; their heat treatment. Corrosion and its prevention. Properties of selected non-metallic materials of engineering importance, such as cement, concrete, timber, plastics, lubricants.

Essential books: Van Vlack, *Elements of Materials Science* (Addison-Wesley) (preferred), or alternatively, Pascoe, *An Introduction to the Properties of Engineering Materials* (Blackie).

Drawing and Design I. (One paper)

17.12 An introduction to descriptive geometry and engineering graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; Abbott, *Practical Geometry and Engineering Graphics* (Sydney Science House).

Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers)

17.13 Paper (a).

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces, in two or three dimensions. Moments and moment vector. Forces in statically determinate frames in two and three dimensions. Friction. Virtual work.

Strength of Materials: Stress and strain. Principal stresses. Mohr circle. Longitudinal stress in beams. Bending moment and shear. Force diagrams. Deflection of beams. Torsion. Resilience.

17.14 Paper (b).

Dynamics: Introduction to particle and rigid body dynamics. Development and application of concepts of work-energy, power, impulse and momentum. Periodic motion of simple elastic systems.

Theory of Machines: Mechanisms; velocity and acceleration diagrams; Hooke's joint; pivot and collar friction; clutches. Belt and rope drives. Gyroscope; precession, gyroscopic reactions, Coriolis component acceleration. Dynamics of geared systems. Gear trains, simple compound and epicyclic. Turning moment diagrams. Fly-wheels. Balancing of revolving and reciprocating masses. Partial balancing of locomotives. Simple theory of governors.

17.15 Paper (c).

Fluid Mechanics: Quantities, dimensions and units. Principal physical properties of fluids. Hydrostatics and its application to manometry and to determination of pressure forces on submerged surfaces. Stability of floating bodies. Movement of fluid masses without relative motion, forced vortex. Development of concepts of continuity and energy for fluids in general, and application to elementary problems of fluid flow. Elementary aspects of flow through large and small orifices and sluice gates; flow over weirs and spillways; flow-measuring devices. Development of impulse-momentum relationship and its application to flow through bends, pipe expansions, Pelton-wheel, etc. Relationship between angular momentum and torque. Introduction to hydraulic machines.

Essential books: Meriam, *Mechanics Parts I and II* (Wiley); Den Hartog, *Strength of Materials* (Dover).

Recommended books: Ryder, *Theory of Machines through Worked Examples* (Clever-Hume); Morley, *Strength of Materials* (Longmans); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition) (McGraw-Hill); Pao, *Fluid Mechanics* (Wiley).

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper)

17.16 An introductory course to the study of Heat Engines dealing with basic principles of Thermodynamics and their application to modern heat engines.

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

Electrical Engineering I. (One paper)

17.17 An introductory course in electrical engineering, in Rationalized M.K.S. units:—Direct current and potential; Ohm's Law; d-c circuit and analysis; d-c measurements. Power and energy. Conduction in solids, liquids, and gases; semi-conductors and transistors; electric shock. Magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic circuit; magnetic uses of iron alloys. Electro-magnetic induction; mutual and self-inductance. Electrostatic fields; capacitance; dielectrics. Simple transients in electric circuits. Alternating current, potential, power and power factor; simple a-c circuit analysis; resonance. Elements of polyphase systems. Elements of d-c and a-c machines.

Essential book: Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans).

Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper)

17.18 Partial differentiation. Surface and curvilinear integrals. Ordinary differential equations (variation of parameters; integration in series; simultaneous equations). Rectilinear motion (including simple harmonic motion, resisted motion, forced motion, resonance; analogues). Vibrations of systems with two or more degrees of freedom. Buckling of columns and whirling of shafts. Partial differential equations (method of the separation of variables applied to the one-dimensional diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, one-dimensional wave equation; physical illustrations such as the flow of heat, membranes, taut strings, etc.; general solution of the one-dimensional wave equation). Elementary statistics.

Note: The syllabus for Engineering Mathematics II is also prescribed for the examination for Engineering Mathematics III.

Essential book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

Recommended book: Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus* Vol. II (Bell).

Strength of Materials I. (One paper)

17.19 The analysis of stresses, deformation and vibrations in machine and structural components. The determination of the mechanical properties of engineering materials.

Recommended book: Morley, *Strength of Materials* (Longmans).

Structures I. (One paper)

17.20 Analysis of determinate and simple redundant trusses, beams and frames. Influence lines and moving loads. Theorems of Castigliano and their application. Moment distribution for continuous beams and frames. Instability of columns, the column curve.

Essential book: Norris and Wilbur, *Elementary Structural Analysis* (2nd Edition) (McGraw-Hill).

Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper)

17.21 Dimensional Analysis. π -Theorem, dimensional matrix, basic dimensionless numbers. Laminar flow and elements of theory of lubrication. Elementary theory of turbulence and boundary layer. Flow around immersed bodies, concept of lift and drag, elementary introduction to aero-foil theory. Fluid friction and velocity distribution in flow past solid boundaries, pipe flow and resistance formulae. Pipe line problems: series, parallel and branching pipes; manifold pipes, pipe networks; pump and pipeline systems. Basic theory of roto-dynamic machines. Cavitation. Water hammer. Open-channel flow, specific energy and momentum concepts, varied flow equations and surface profiles. Similarity and models. Flow of compressible fluids.

Recommended books: Eskinazi, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics* (Allyn and Bacon); Rouse, *Elementary Mechanics of Fluids* (Wiley); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition) (McGraw-Hill); *B. S. 599, *Pump Tests*; *B. S. 1042, *Flow Measurement*.

Drawing and Design II Mechanical. (Two papers)

The application of the principles of applied mechanics and strength of materials to the design of mechanical and structural components. The preparation of working drawings.

17.22 (a) The design of machine components and simple sub-assemblies.

Principles of machine design. Theories of failure; compound stresses; dynamic stresses. Fastenings. Shafts and shaft couplings. Belt drives. Gearing. Bearings. Clutches and brakes. Introduction to limits and fits.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; "Mech. World" Year Book (Emmott Ltd.).

Recommended books: Maleev and Hartmann, *Machine Design* (International Textbook Co.); Spotts, *Design of Machine Elements* (Prentice-Hall).

17.23 (b) The design of elements of civil engineering structures.

Structural steel: Riveted, bolted and welded connexions; use of rolled steel sections; design of built-up members; design of beams, ties, struts, and combinations of these in frameworks.

Reinforced concrete: Design of one-way slabs, rectangular beams, T- and L- beams, simply supported, built-in and continuous, singly and doubly reinforced; reinforcement for shear; design of columns; design of wall and column footings.

Timber: Design of beams, ties, struts and connexions; combinations of these in frameworks.

Essential books: *N.Z.S.S. 95, *Parts III, IV and V*; *B.S.4: *Part I: 1962, Specifications for Structural Steel Sections, Part I Hot-Rolled Sections*; *British Standard Code of Practice, C.P.112, *The Structural Use of Timber in Buildings*.

Recommended books: Adams, *Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design* (Concrete Publications); Grinter, *Elementary Structural Analysis and Design* (Macmillan).

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper)

17.24 Properties of gases and vapours. Properties of fuels and chemistry of combustion. Thermodynamic principles and practice of modern steam plants and internal combustion engines. Heat transfer. Methods of testing engine plant.

Essential books: *Mayhew and Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data* (Blackwell); *Mayhew and Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for Steam* (Blackwell).

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper)

17.25 A course of study of various processes and equipment required in the production of castings, forgings, platework, welding and machining processes.

Essential books: Baker, H. W., *Workshop Technology* Vols. I & II (Clever-Hume); Bolz, *Production Processes, their influences on design* (2 vols.) (Penton Publishing Co.).

Electrical Engineering II. General (One paper)

17.26 D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines. Heating. Polyphase systems. Applications of electrical measurement methods. Conversion. Thermionic valves, semiconductor devices, and circuits containing these.

Essential books: R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans).

Drawing and Design III. Mechanical (One paper)

17.27 The design and preparation of working drawings and specifications for machines.

Essential books: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design* (International Textbook Co.), or Spotts, *Elements of Machine Design* (Prentice-Hall); *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*.

Recommended books: Tuplin, *Machinery's Gear Design Handbook* (Machinery Publishing Co.); Koenigsberger, *Design for Welding and Mechanical Engineering* (Longmans).

Industrial Administration. (One paper)

17.28 A course of study of the formation, structure, organization and administration of private and public institutions engaged in industry and manufacture. Methods of payment of wages, working conditions and the effects of legislation on these and other aspects of industrial usage are also studied.

Essential book: Brech, *Principles and Practice of Management* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Robertson, *Engineering Management* (Blackie); Heimer, *Management for Engineers* (McGraw-Hill); Spiegel and Lansburgh, *Industrial Management* (Wiley).

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper)

17.29 Energy laws applied to compressible flow. Gas dynamics. Shock waves. Power plant for aircraft and missiles. Nuclear energy. General thermodynamic relations applied to ideal and

real gases, liquids and solids. Mixtures. Chemical reactions. Combustion processes in steady flow and in reciprocating engines. Heat flow through boundary layers.

Essential book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

Theory of Machines. (One paper)

17.30 Advanced aspects of topics included in Applied Mechanics I. Selected topics from: theory and design of bearings; vibrations and torsional oscillations; balancing; cam dynamics; elements of control engineering; impact.

Strength of Materials and Structures II Mechanical. (One paper)

17.31 An advanced course of lectures and laboratory work dealing with the properties and strength of engineering materials, experimental stress analysis and non-destructive testing.

Properties of Materials: An extension of the studies in physical metallurgy made in Engineering Materials I, including pyrometry, microscopy and x-ray metallography; the manufacture, heat treatment, and selection of irons and steels. Residual stresses. Failure and fracture; ductile and brittle behaviour; fatigue and creep; fracture interpretation; and other topics.

Strength of Materials: Selected topics from: Torsion in non-circular members; membrane stresses in shells; buckling; contact stresses; two dimensional theory of elasticity; plasticity; and advanced aspects of topics included in Strength of Materials I.

Recommended book: Den Hartog, *Advanced Strength of Materials* (McGraw-Hill).

Experimental Stress Analysis: Study of techniques including brittle coatings, photoelasticity, electrical resistance strain gauges, grid systems, and mechanical strain measurement. The interpretation and evaluation of results.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis* (Wiley).

Non-destructive Testing: Techniques for flaw detection including radiography, surface crack detection, sonic and ultrasonic methods.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis* (Wiley).

Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper)

17.32 Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

Essential book: Houghton and Brock, *Aerodynamics for Engineering Students* (Longmans).

Recommended book: Kuethe and Schetzer, *Foundation of Aerodynamics* (Wiley).

Automotive Engineering. (One paper)

17.33 Engineering principles underlying the design, construction and running of motor vehicles for traction and transport purposes; properties of fuels, lubricants, and special materials of construction. Relationship of type of vehicle to road surface.

(This course will not be offered in 1964).

Industrial Engineering. (One paper)

17.34: A course of lectures and practical work on the following topics: Work study including materials handling. Plant and work place layout. Establishing time standards. Predetermined time systems. Incentives. Work sampling. Memo-motion studies.

Production control. Jig and Tool Design. Product development and design. Standardization and simplification. Statistical quality control.

Operational Research including: economic batch sizes; inventory control and replenishment theory; queueing theory and machine interference; linear programming and allocation; Monte Carlo and computer simulation techniques; engineering logic.

Probability Theory. Frequency distributions. Sampling theory. Correlation analysis. Tests of significance. Analysis of variance. Design of experiments.

Essential books: *Work Study* (International Labour Office); Brownlee, *Industrial Experimentation* (H.M.S.O.).

Recommended books: Eilon, *Elements of Production Planning and Control* (Macmillan); Kenney and Keeping, *Mathematics of Statistics Parts I and II* (Van Nostrand); Sasieni, Yaspan and Friedman, *Operations Research* (Wiley).

Fluid Mechanics II Mechanical. (One paper)

17.35 Compressible and incompressible flow; complex potential function; boundary layer and aerofoil theory; theories of turbulence. Flow through nozzles, shock waves, transsonic and supersonic flow, hypersonics. Wind tunnel techniques and design.

(This course will not be offered in 1964).

Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper)

17.36 Vector fields. Cartesian tensors. Numerical analysis. Elementary statistics. Operational calculus. Functions of a complex variable. Applications to elasticity, fluid flow, electromagnetism, etc.

Essential book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

Recommended book: Karman and Biot, *Mathematical Methods in Engineering* (McGraw-Hill).

Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers)

17.37 Paper (a): D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, windings control and ancillary equipment. Transformers.

17.38 Paper (b): A-c circuits, locus diagrams, Polyphase systems. Transmission lines. Distribution, short-circuit calculations. Electrical engineering economics. Electrical measurement. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Essential books: Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans); Draper, *Electrical Machines* (Longmans).

Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers)

17.39 Paper (a) Machines:

Principles, operation and testing of electrical machines and transformers. Protection principles. System stability. Elements of symmetrical components.

17.40 Paper (b) Transmission and Circuits:

Complex waves. Transients on transmission lines. Transmission lines with distributed constants; use for power and high frequencies; standing waves; Smith chart; wave guides; elementary wave propagation. Coupling networks; general circuit constants; attenuators and filters. Operation of power lines; power circle diagram. Skin effect. Corona. Practical lines and cables.

17.41 Paper (c) Electronics:

Thermionic valves and their characteristics. Amplifiers and oscillators; class A, B and C working; feed-back; Miller effect. Switching circuits. Modulation and demodulation circuits. Photocell applications. Transistor circuits. Communication; Modulation:—amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse; Fourier integral. Carrier Telephony and Telegraphy. Noise. Information Theory.

Essential books: A. Draper, *Electrical Machines* (Longmans); Skilling, *Electric Transmission Lines* (McGraw-Hill); R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Ryder, *Engineering Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

Drawing and Design III Electrical. (One paper)

17.44 The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Drawing and Design II Civil (Two papers)

The application of the principles of applied mechanics and strength of materials to the design of structural and mechanical components. The preparation of working drawings.

17.45 (a) As 17.22.

17.46 (b) As 17.23.

Engineering Geology. (One paper)

17.47 Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

Essential book: Cotton, *Geomorphology* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Surveying. (One paper)

17.48 Principles of Surveying. Construction and adjustment of instruments. Chain, compass and theodolite surveys, computation of the traverse. Levelling and earthworks, tacheometric surveys, contouring and cross-sectioning. Calculation and setting out of horizontal curves. Plotting.

Field work:—two periods of approximately one week each during the first week of the first and second vacations.

Recommended book: Clark, *Plane and Geodetic Surveying* Vol. I (Constable); *Seven Figure Mathematical Tables Full Edition* (Chambers); *Boileau's Traverse Tables* (James Nisbet).

Drawing and Design III Civil. (One paper)

17.49 The design and preparation of working drawings of structures and constructional engineering works.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; N.Z.S.S. 95 *Parts III, IV, V and IX*.

Recommended books: Ferguson, *Reinforced Concrete Fundamentals* (Wiley); Reynolds, *Reinforced Concrete Designers' Handbook* (Concrete Publications).

Note: The time allowed for each of the three papers 17.27, 17.44, 17.49, shall be not less than five nor more than fifteen working days. The duration of the examination in any one year will be notified to candidates on or before the last day of the Second Term.

The paper must be done in a classroom of the University and must be handed to the Supervisor together with a declaration that the work is entirely that of the student concerned. Notes, text-books and works of reference may be brought into the examination room.

Strength of Materials II Civil. (One paper)

17.50 The properties of concrete aggregates, mix design, the physical properties of plain concrete; theory of reinforced concrete; theory and design of prestressed concrete members; non-destructive testing; experimental stress analysis.

Structures II Civil. (One paper)

17.51 Moment distribution, column analogy, arch analysis, energy methods. Plastic theory of structures. Various topics in advanced structures. Model analysis.

Recommended books: *Steel Designers Manual* (Crosby Lockwood); Baker, Horne and Heyman, *The Steel Skeleton* Vol. II (C.U.P.); Hoff, *The Analysis of Structures* (Wiley); Bleich, *Buckling Strength of Metal Structures* (McGraw-Hill).

Fluid Mechanics II Civil. (One paper)

17.52 Introduction to the general theory of two and three-dimensional fluid flow: continuity; scalar fields, potential; Euler's equations of motion; boundary conditions; rotational and irrotational flow; Bernoulli equation; velocity potential; equation

of energy, kinetic-energy equation. Some basic theorems; two-dimensional flow, stream function, source and sink combinations in two and three dimensions, flow past a cylinder, circulation, constancy of circulation, lift. Equations of motion for viscous fluids; dissipation of energy in viscous flow; two-dimensional boundary layer equation. Ground water flow. Open channel flow; integration of varied flow equation, open-channel transitions for sub-and-super-critical flow; stilling basins, open channel surges, sediment transport and loose boundary hydraulics. Advanced treatment of water-hammer and surge chamber problems. Introduction to theory of waves and tides.

Recommended books: Chow, *Open-channel Hydraulics* (McGraw-Hill); Eskinazi, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics* (Allyn and Bacon); Rouse, *Fluid Mechanics for Hydraulic Engineers* (Dover).

Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper)

17.53 The formation, structure and classification of soils. Soil sampling. Permeability, seepage, compression and consolidation. Strength characteristics. Lateral pressures against retaining walls. Pressures from granular materials in bins and silos. Stability of earth slopes. Bearing capacity and settlement of foundations. Geotechnical processes. Soil stabilization. Design of flexible pavements.

Geology of oil and coal, clays and cement stones. Geophysical surveying. Geological case histories of major New Zealand engineering works. Landslides related to stratigraphy.

Essential books: Capper and Cassie, *Mechanics of Engineering Soils* (Spon); *B.S.1377:1961, *Methods of Testing Soils for Civil Engineering Purposes* (British Standards Institute).

Recommended books: Terzaghi and Peck, *Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice* (Wiley); Tschebotarioff, *Soil Mechanics, Foundations and Earth Structures* (McGraw-Hill); *Civil Engineering Codes of Practice, C.P. 2001 Site Investigations; C.P. 2003 Earthworks; No. 2 Earth Retaining Structures; No. 4 Foundations.*

Civil Engineering. (Three papers)

17.54, 17.55, 17.56 The general law of contracts; specifications; tenders; the scheduling of quantities; cost analysis; engineering economics. Hydrology; the storage and control of water for power, irrigation and municipal supplies. Public health engineering. Flood control and river improvement works, port and harbour engineering, coastal protection. Site investigations and foundation engineering; ground and surface waters. Road pavements and streets. Traffic engineering.

Elements of geodesy and astronomy. Hydrographic surveying. Precise levelling. Aerial surveying. Transition and vertical curves. Field work as required.

Essential book: Vaughan, *Legal Aspects of Engineering* (Prentice Hall).

Recommended books: **The Report of Committee on Engineering Quantities* (Institution of Civil Engineers); **General Conditions of Contract* (Institution of Civil Engineers); **Code of Practice for Reinforced Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids* (Institution of Civil Engineers); Fair and Geyer, *The Elements of Water Supply and Waste Water Disposal* (Wiley); Johnstone and Cross, *Elements of Applied Hydrology* (Ronald Press) or Linsley, Kohler and Paulhus, *Applied Hydrology* (McGraw-Hill).

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) As part of their practical work requirements, students in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering must complete at the School, normally during their Second Professional Year, a short elementary practical course on the use of surveying instruments and on elementary surveying computations.

(3) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours or 960 hours in the case of students enrolling for the Professional courses before 1961. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Over-time up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours should be spent in general engineering workshops before entering the Second Professional year.

Electrical and Civil engineering students may spend the rest of the time in engineering workshops or may obtain experience in their specialized fields. They may use some of their time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example surveying field work for Civil engineering students.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear

in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

(4) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained prior to its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(5) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following April 1st each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

M.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than one year;

(ii) forward his name together with the fee to the Registrar as prescribed in the Examination regulations;

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

II. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the examination and the thesis. In cases of exceptional merit the Senate may recommend that the Degree be awarded "with distinction".

III. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

Mechanical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—17.70, 17.71.

Electrical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—17.80, 17.81.

Advanced Civil Engineering. (Two papers):—17.90, 17.91.

IV. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. If the thesis is to be considered along with an application for a post-graduate scholarship it must be submitted not later than the first day of November. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

(v) The thesis must be presented with three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(vi) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

PREScriptions

V. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Mechanical Engineering IV.

17.70, 17.71 A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV.

17.80, 17.81 Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism; fields and waves. Physical electronics; vacuum tubes and semiconductor devices. Servomechanisms and control systems; linear analysis; some aspects of analysis of non-linear systems.

Recommended books: S.E.E.C. Notes I, I.S.P. Introduction to Semiconductor Physics, and P.E.M. Physical Electronics and Circuit Models of Transistors (John Wiley); Skilling, *Fundamentals of Electric Waves* (Mc-

Graw-Hill); Chestnut & Mayer, *Servomechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I (2nd ed.) (John Wiley); P. L. Taylor, *Servomechanisms* (Longmans).

Advanced Civil Engineering.

17.90, 17.91 A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the following bodies,

The Institution of Civil Engineers, London,
 The Institution of Electrical Engineers, London,
 The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London,
 The New Zealand Institution of Engineers,
 The New Zealand Registration Board,

can prepare for their examinations by taking selected subjects from the engineering degrees. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty or the Head of the appropriate Department before planning their courses.

It is not practicable for a candidate to take the basic science subjects and the professional subjects in the same year. It is recommended that the former be taken on a full-time or part-time basis before commencing full-time study at Ardmore.

Prerequisites to Professional Studies

1. University Entrance or the Common Preliminary Examination of the Joint Examination Board of the Institutions of Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.
2. Mathematics to the standard of Mathematics I (Pure and Applied) of a University in New Zealand.
3. Physics to the requirements of Part I of the Institution examination.
4. Candidates for the Institution of Civil and Mechanical Engineers will be at a decided advantage if they have taken a course of Chemistry at a Secondary School or a University.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is anticipated that these will be approximately £100 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Warden must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before February 13th, 1964, to the Warden, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O., Auckland. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 5th February, 1964.

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

Professor Beadle

<i>Mr Kavanagh</i>	<i>Mr McLaren</i>	
<i>Mr Ellis</i>	<i>Mr von Meier</i>	<i>Miss Miller</i>
<i>Mr Saunders</i>	<i>Mr Tapper</i>	
	<i>Mr Allen</i>	

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

Dip.F.A.

I. The Diploma in Fine Arts shall be awarded to any candidate who has:

(i) Passed the University Entrance Examination OR Gained a Special Admission Concession as defined in regulation II below; and

(ii) Followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and passed the First, Second and Third Professional examinations as hereinafter defined.

II. A candidate who has not passed the University Entrance examination may be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma under a Special Admission Concession if he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31st December of the preceding year, has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school, has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, and has satisfied the Senate that he has reached an adequate standard in English.

III. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order, and save as provided in regulation V a candidate shall pass each Professional Examination as a whole. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.

IV. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate recommended by the Senate for a pass in any examination shall have his performance in all sections of that examination taken into consideration. A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may with the approval of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects, whether written or practical, of that examination. He will be required to resubmit and pass the subjects in which he has failed before proceeding to the next professional course of studies except as provided in regulation V.

V. (i) A candidate who fails in one subject only whether written or practical of the First Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Second Professional Examination but must resubmit and pass in his First Professional subject before proceeding to the course of studies for the Third Professional Examination.

(ii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Second Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Third Professional examination but must resubmit and pass in his Second Professional subjects at the end of his course.

(iii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Third Professional Examination may resubmit these subjects at the examination of the year next following.

(iv) Save in special circumstances and subject to the approval of the Senate no candidate for the Diploma may apply to be examined more than twice to complete the First, Second or Third Professional Examinations.

VI. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts I (One paper):—19.10.
2. Drawing I.
3. Basic Design I.
4. Painting I.
5. Sculpture I.

Second Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts II (One paper):—19.20.
2. Drawing II.
3. Basic Design II.
4. Painting II.
5. Sculpture II.
6. *One* of the following:
 Additional History II.
 Additional Design II.
 Additional Painting II.
 Additional Sculpture II.
 Graphic Arts II;
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be
 approved from time to time by the Senate.

Third Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts III (One paper):—19.30.
2. Drawing III.
3. Basic Design III.
4. Painting III.
5. Sculpture III.
6. Professional Practice.
7. *One* of the following:
 Additional History III.
 Additional Design III.
 Additional Painting III.
 Additional Sculpture III.
 Graphic Arts III;
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be
 approved from time to time by the Senate.

VII. Candidates for the Diploma who commenced the course of study as defined in the Calendar for 1962 will proceed with the course as defined above, being credited with passes in such subjects as the Dean of the Faculty may recommend to the Senate.

Provided that in any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that a candidate has been caused undue hardship as a result of the change in his course of study, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

VIII. Notice of entry for the Professional examinations, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination. The fee for the submission of a practical exercise shall be the same as the fee for a written paper.

IX. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar for its award. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

DIPLOMA WITH HONOURS IN FINE ARTS

Dip.F.A. (Hons.)

I. Except as provided in the regulations for admission *ad eundem statum* a candidate for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have:

(i) been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts and satisfied the Senate as to his ability to proceed to the Honours course, provided that a graduate may be admitted to Option B — Honours in the History and Theory of Fine Arts;

(ii) kept terms in accordance with the Terms regulations at the Honours stage in the subject or subjects whether written or practical in which he proposes to be examined.

II. The course for the Diploma with Honours shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of the preparing and presentation of a thesis and one or more papers or subjects, as defined in regulation III.

III. Every candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall pass ONE of the following examinations:

EITHER A. Honours:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV (One paper):—19.40.
2. Drawing IV.
3. *One of:*
 Design IV.
 Painting IV.
 Sculpture IV.
 Graphic Arts IV;
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be
 approved from time to time by the Senate.
4. Thesis.

OR *B. Honours in History and Theory of Fine Arts:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV (One paper):—19.40.
2. Thesis.

IV. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee shall be sent to the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

V. (a) A thesis for Honours in History and Theory of Fine Arts must be presented within three years of the year in which the paper was presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(b) Such thesis shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

(c) The examiner may with the concurrence of the assessor recommend that a thesis which is not considered satisfactory may be revised and re-submitted by the candidate and in such case the candidate may re-submit such thesis on or before such date as shall be specified by the examiner provided that no such recommendation shall be made in respect of a thesis which has been re-submitted under this Regulation.

VI. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar

for its award. Such application must be received by 10th April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

PREScriptions

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts I* (One paper, 19.10). Theoretical consideration of aesthetics. Scholarly methods, materials and techniques of research. Historical consideration of Art History as a discipline.

2. *Drawing I*. Observation and interpretation of organic and inorganic forms in a variety of media. The human figure, flora and fauna, architecture, man and his environment.

3. *Basic Design I*. Investigation of the nature of materials and colour and the use of the tools and equipment of the artist. Experiments in colour and in two- and three-dimensional forms in a variety of media. Introduction to: (i) Lettering — the evolution of communication by symbols and signs, hand-lettered forms and typographical techniques; (ii) Drafting and Perspective; (iii) Handprinting techniques; (iv) Photography.

4. *Painting I*. Observation and interpretation of organic and inorganic forms in a variety of painting media.

5. *Sculpture I*. Investigation of the tools, materials and equipment of the sculptor. Modelling in clay, carving in wood and stone, construction in metals, ceramic sculpture.

Second Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts II* (One paper, 19.20). Each lecture will deal with a specific problem in the History of Art. Specific works on artists, analysis and characterisation of coherent periods. The trading of certain important ideas.

2. *Drawing II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and the role of draughtsmanship in the related arts.

3. *Basic Design II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the role of Basic Design (Composition) in the related arts. The

application of basic design principles; the application of photography to specific problems with examples taken from graphic and typographic design, interior design, fabric design, furniture design, product design, exhibition design, theatre design, book illustration. Presentation techniques will also be studied.

4. *Painting II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and composition (Basic Design). Experiments in the abstract. The application of basic principles of painting to specific problems, with examples taken from mural painting, figure and portrait painting, genre painting, abstract painting.

5. *Sculpture II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and composition (Basic Design). The application of the basic principles of sculpture to specific problems, with examples taken from wood and stone carving, figure and portrait, metal construction, mural and mosaic, ceramic sculpture.

6. *Additional Subjects*. Further treatment of the subject as described in the regular prescription.

Graphic Arts II as an additional subject: The development of studies in hand printing techniques first studied in Basic Design I, e.g. relief, intaglio, planographic and stencil techniques.

Third Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts III* (One paper, 19.30). Historical consideration of the role architecture has played in bringing about the unity and inter-relationship of the Fine Arts. A more detailed investigation of the problems within the framework of specific periods.

2. <i>Drawing III</i>	} As for Stage II but at a more advanced level.
3. <i>Basic Design III</i>	
4. <i>Painting III</i>	
5. <i>Sculpture III</i>	

6. *Professional Practice*. The Artist, his qualifications, clients, engagement, responsibilities and remuneration; studio management and routine. Commissions, terms, fees, costs; exhibitions and competitions; preparation of commission documents, the keeping of records and accounts. Professional societies and associations.

7. Additional Subjects. Further treatment of the subject as described in the regular prescriptions.

Graphic Arts III as an additional subject: As for Stage II but at a more advanced level.

Honours:

Candidates for either Honours course will take the subject *History and Theory of Fine Arts IV* (One paper, 19.40), which will include more detailed investigation and research pertinent to the Honours subjects. Candidates in Course A will undertake advanced studies in the chosen subject; those in Course B will attend additional seminars on specific works, artists or periods.

Thesis. The preparation of the thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the candidate's time should be given to this. It must be supported by illustrations, graphic or photographic.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor Bonham

Associate-Professor Green

Dr Liley

Dr Liggins

Dr Gibson

The School is conducted in association with the National Women's Hospital, Green Lane, S.E.4. Facilities for post-graduate education offered by the School are:—

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in Obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination. Details of such appointments are available on application.

A candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, is exempted from the residential training in obstetrics and gynaecology above mentioned. This condition will not apply after 1965.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the M.R.C.O.G. examination. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees of the University of Otago. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

Dip. Obst.

I. The Diploma in Obstetrics shall be granted to a candidate who:—

- (a) has passed the qualifying examination, as hereinafter defined.
- (b) has satisfied the conditions of the award of the Diploma, as set out in Clause II below.

II. (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall have held a recognized medical qualification for at least three years, and shall have completed two years' general residency. In addition he shall have held a residential appointment for at least six months in Obstetrics and Gynaecology at a hospital recognized by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists* provided

*At present the National Women's Hospital (Auckland), the Waikato, Wellington and Dunedin Hospitals are recognized for Obstetrics and Gynaecology. St. Helens' Hospital, Christchurch, is recognised for Obstetrics only.

(b) that a candidate who has held a recognised qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, shall be exempted from the residential training above mentioned. This condition shall not apply after 1965.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify these conditions.

III. The examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall consist of one written paper of three hours' duration, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

IV. The examination shall include questions on the physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of Medical Gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, abortions, infertility, vaginal discharges, ectopic pregnancies, moles, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, diagnostic facets of malignancy and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

V. The examination shall be held once each year at the Post-graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, University of Auckland.

VI. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics must submit his entry with the prescribed fee to the Registrar, not later than 1st November.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be one of the following:

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours or a Master's Degree with Honours of the University of Auckland, or

(b) admission by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the subject of the proposed research, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall pay a registration fee of £5/15/0 and tuition fees as follows:

First year £31/10/0 plus Annual University Fee £3/7/6.

Second year £31/10/0 plus Annual University Fee £3/7/6.

If the thesis is not submitted at the end of the second year no further fees are payable but an enrolment card must be completed each year until the thesis is submitted.

5. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering who has qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may subsequently be registered as

a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

Provided also that field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

Provided also that research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate.

7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign

language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research. An examination fee of £20/0/0 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted as provided in regulation 12, a further examination fee of £20/0/0 is payable.

10. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined, the Council shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department through the Senate, appoint three examiners, one of whom shall be the Supervisor. (Where more than one Supervisor has been appointed they shall act jointly as supervising examiners.) The other two examiners will normally be:

(a) A member of the staff of one of the other Universities within New Zealand, but where the subject is taught at the University of Auckland only, then a member of the staff of the University of Auckland may be appointed.

(b) A person external to the Universities in New Zealand and, where possible, an overseas authority in the subject of the thesis.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

12. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

After a candidate has been approved for the award of a Ph.D. Degree, one copy of the thesis shall be returned to him and two copies deposited in the University Library.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in regulation 9 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from the date of bringing in of these regulations.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

I. At any examination for a degree in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, or Music, or for a University diploma, any person may be admitted to examination in any one or more of the subjects prescribed for those degrees or diplomas and may receive a certificate of proficiency in any subject or subjects in which he has satisfied the Examiners, provided that no candidate shall enter at one and the same examination in more than one stage of a subject. Any candidate for such degree or diploma examination may receive a certificate for any subject or subjects in which he has passed, provided that he complies with the subjoined conditions.

II. The examination fee in each subject shall be as prescribed in the Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, Music, or Diploma course as the case may be and the fee for a certificate in each subject shall be five shillings provided that for a certificate including more than one subject the fee shall be seven shillings and sixpence for two subjects and ten shillings for three or more subjects.

III. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency must have passed the Entrance Examination or its equivalent and be matriculated, keep terms and pursue a course of study approved by the Senate. The same notice of application to be examined shall be required from a candidate for a Certificate as from a candidate for a degree.

IV. A candidate who has passed in a subject for the Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this subject credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the degree or diploma course were fulfilled at the time when the subject was passed for Certificate of Proficiency.

Note: The converse of this regulation also applies, i.e. unless at the time of passing his subject for C.O.P. the candidate fulfilled pre-requisite conditions, practical work and requirements for combinations of subjects as prescribed for his new course, then his C.O.P. subject cannot be credited to his new course. See also clause 9 of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

INTERMEDIATE AND PRELIMINARY COURSES

Subjects are available at the University of Auckland which will enable students to fulfil the requirements of first-year examinations in the following courses:

Degrees (Universities in New Zealand): Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science, Medicine and Veterinary Science.

Diplomas (Universities in New Zealand): Home Science, Land Surveying, Optometry.

Subjects of Examination

Agriculture Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

In certain cases Botany I may be substituted for Zoology I.

Architecture Intermediate: Physics IA or IB and two other subjects from the list on page 395.

Dental Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Engineering Intermediate: Chemistry I, Pure Mathematics I, Applied Mathematics I, Physics IB.

Home Science Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Medical Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Optometry Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Surveying Intermediate: Geology I, Pure Mathematics I, Physics IA or IB.

Veterinary Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

For full information on these courses students should consult the Calendars of the teaching institutions.

T I M E T A B L E S

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Commerce and Music.

Timetables for students at the Special Schools will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS – EVEN YEARS

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	App. Maths. I P. Maths. II Biblical H.L. Music II Spec.	Latin II Spanish I Russian I	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Greek II Music II	Latin I English II Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	French I *P. Maths. I Psychology I Geography II	English I Philosophy I Education II Biology	Education I German I
TUES	Geography I Latin II Spanish I Russian I H. & T. of F.A. I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I English II	Greek I History II Italian II Anthro. II	French I Greek I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Education I German I Hist. N.Z.	*English I Italian II
WED	History I Greek II	Geography I Latin II Spanish I Russian I H. & T. of F.A. I	Italian I Philosophy II Music II	Biblical H.L. I Music II	Latin II Psychology II	English II Biblical H.L. II	Greek I History II Italian II Music I Anthro. II	Greek I History II Italian II Anthro. II Music I	Latin I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology	Philosophy I
THUR	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II Music II Spec.	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I App. Maths. I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Biblical H.L. I Music II	Education I German I Education II Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	*English I Music I Philosophy I Education II	French I Psychology I *P. Maths. I Geography II Biology	Latin I Anthro. II
FRI	Geography I Spanish I Russian I H. & T. of F.A. I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II Music II Spec.	English I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	Italian I Philosophy II P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Latin II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Biblical H.L. I Music II	Latin I English II Biblical H.L. II	French I *P. Maths. I Geography II	*English I German I Philosophy I	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there will be additional lectures at times to be arranged by the Department.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- All lectures at Stage III and Honours, all orals, tutorials and practical classes.
- Lectures in Hebrew, in Maori Studies I and II, in Russian II and Spanish II.
- Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS – ODD YEARS

463

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Latin I Italian II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II Music I	Education I Italian I English II Music II Russian I	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Psychology II	English I Pol. Sci. I Education II Biology Biblical H.L. I Spanish I	
TUES	Psychology I Latin II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I Latin I Italian II P. Maths. II History I	Geography II Latin II	English II Anthro. II H. & T. of F.A. I (1965)	Anc. History Geography I German II Philosophy II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Psychology II Music II Spec.	History I German II Philosophy II	*English I German II Biblical H.L. I Spanish I
WED	Italian II Biblical H.L. II History I	Latin II	German I Greek I Hist. N.Z.	Latin I Italian II	Latin II Anthro. II	English II Anthro. II Music I	History I French II Music II	Anc. History Geography I Music II	Spanish I Pol. Sci. I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology Biblical H.L. I	Education I Italian I Russian I
THUR	German I Greek I	French I P. Maths. I Hist. N.Z.	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II History I	Geography II Latin II Music I	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II H. & T. of F.A. I (1965)	Anc. History Education I Italian I Education II Music II Spec. Russian I History I	*English I Music II Pol. Sci. I Education II German II Biblical H.L. I Spanish I	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I German II Philosophy II Biology	
FRI	Latin I	French I P. Maths. I Anthro. II Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	Psychology I P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Geography II Latin II	Greek II History II *App. Maths. I H. & T. of F.A. I (1965)	Anc. History Geography I Italian I English II Music II Spec. Russian I	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I Music II Philosophy II	*English I *Music I French II Psychology II	

1964 Calendar

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there will be additional lectures at times to be arranged by the Department.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

(i) All lectures at Stage III and Honours, all orals, tutorials and practical classes.

(ii) Lectures in Hebrew, in Maori Studies I and II, in Russian II and Spanish II.

(iii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

SCIENCE FACULTY — LECTURES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.	Botany Cert. Chemistry IIIA Geology I	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.
10	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Stat. Maths. Zoology I	A. Maths. II P. Maths. I Zoology I	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB P. Maths. I Zoology I
11	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III	Math. Physics	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III
12	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	P. Maths. III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I Geology IIIA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I
2	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics		Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics
3	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	Botany II, IIIA Geology II		A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA
4	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA
5	P. Maths. I	P. Maths. I			P. Maths. I
6				P. Maths. I	

SCIENCE FACULTY – LABORATORIES

465

1964 Calendar

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
M O R N I N G	Botany II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 12-1 P. Maths. tutorial 12-1	Botany certificate 10-12 Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 11-12	Botany (Priority) II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11	Botany IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1
A F T E R N O O N	Botany 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology IIIB 3-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 A. Maths. tutorial 3-4 P. Maths. tutorial 3-4	Botany IIIA 2-5 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 2-5 Geology I, II, IIIA 2-4 Physics II, IIIA IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics 2-5 A. Maths. tutorial 2-3	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Geology IIIB 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE

Stage I lectures and laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures and laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Note 1. For Geography times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

2. The times for Advanced Mathematics, Zoology IIIB, Psychology and Genetics will be arranged by the Departments concerned.

3. "Priority" laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8-9	Conveyancing (5)	Procedure (5)	Conveyancing (5)		Procedure (5)
8.30-9.30	Equity (3)	Constitutional Law (3)	Equity (3)	Constitutional Law (3)	
8.30-10.0				Evidence (5)	International Law (3)
10-11	Criminal Law (2)	Torts (2)	Criminal Law (2)	Torts (2)	
11-12	Land Law (2)	Contract (2)	Land Law (2)	Contract (2)	
2-3	Legal System (1)	Legal System (1)	Legal System (1)	Legal System (1)	
4-5	Commercial Law (4)	Jurisprudence (3)	Jurisprudence (3)	Commercial Law (4)	Family Law (4)
5-6	Conflict of Laws (4)	Company Law (4)	Family Law (4)	Conflict of Laws (4) (1st half year) Company Law (4) (2nd half year)	

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
10-11				Aural I	Counterpoint I
11-12			11-1 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works		
12-1	Counterpoint I		12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History		
2-3	Composition I Fugue				
3-4	Music II Harmony	Preliminary Harmony		Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works
4-5	Music III Harmony	Music III Harmony	Music I History 4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III History	Preliminary Aural Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III Set Works 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III History
5-6	Composition II	Aural II	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III Set Works Music I Set Works	Music I Harmony	
6-7	Composition II	Counterpoint II			Counterpoint II

Times will be arranged for Keyboard Harmony I and II, and Exercise Tutorials.
(Lectures in Acoustics are given in *odd* years only).

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
2-3	Music III Harmony	Music III Harmony	2-4 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III History	Music I Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III Set Works
3-4	Music I History Counterpoint II	Aural II	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III Set Works Music I Set Works	Composition II Composition II Preliminary Aural	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III History Counterpoint II
4-5	Music II Harmony Fugue	Preliminary Harmony	4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works	Aural I	Counterpoint I Fugue
5-6	Composition I	Counterpoint I	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works

Times will be arranged for Acoustics, Keyboard Harmony I and II, and Exercise Tutorials.

A.M.	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Accounting IA Auditing Commercial Law I (Prof.)	Accounting IA Commercial Law I* Commercial Law I (Prof.) Cost. Acc. (Prof.) Trustee Law (Prof.)	Accounting II (Prof.) Accounting III Commercial Law I* Commercial Law I (Prof.) Trustee Law & Accounts (Prof.)	Accounting I (Prof.) Commercial Law II* Commercial Law II (Prof.) Tax. (Prof.)	Accounting I (Prof.) Accounting II (Prof.) Accounting III
9	Auditing	Accounting IA Commercial Law I* Cost. Acc. (Prof.)	Accounting II (Prof.) Trustee Law & Accounts (Prof.)	Commercial Law II* Commercial Law II (Prof.) Tax. (Prof.)	Accounting I (Prof.) Accounting III
10	Accounting II	Accounting II	Accounting IB Accounting III	Accounting II Accounting III	
11	Economics II Economic History II	Economics II Economic History II	Accounting IB Economics II	Economics II	Accounting III*
12 noon					Accounting III*
P.M. 2	Accounting IB	Economics I	Economics I		
3					
4	Advanced Fin. Acc. (Prof.)	Accounting II* Economics III	Commercial Law II Economics III	Accounting III* Economics III	Accounting IB* Economics III
5	Advanced Fin. Acc. (Prof.) Commercial Law I	Accounting II* Commercial Law I	Accounting IB* Commercial Law II	Accounting II* Accounting III*	Accounting IB*
6	Commercial Law I	Sec. Pract. (Prof.)			

*Lectures repeated from earlier in the week.

Note. For Psychology I times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance. The fees for 1963 were £4/7/0 a week for single rooms, £4/0/6 for rooms shared by two, and £3/15/6 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term, and although there may be some increase for 1964, it is anticipated that the increases will not be substantial. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hall. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students. In the case of a student leaving the Hall during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 30th November with the Registrar, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

DIOCESAN HALL

The Anglican Diocese of Auckland administers a Hall of Residence for men students, known as the Norman Spencer Hall, and situated in Parnell. Fees are fixed from year to year and depend on whether single, double or treble. They are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and are approximately the same as those for O'Rorke Hall. Application for admission must be made in duplicate on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 9 St. Stephen's Avenue, Auckland, C.4., before November 30th and must include a £5 deposit to cover possible liabilities to the Hall. If the applicant is not accepted the deposit is refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students. In the case of a student leaving the Hall during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

THE CHAPLAIN

The Maclaurin Chaplain to the University, Rev. D. G. Simmers, may be consulted by all members of the student body.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1964 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Registry. The appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

President

H. M. ROMANIUK

Man Vice-President

W. A. LINDBERG

Woman Vice-President

MISS N. NAUMANN

Treasurer

A. M. KATAVICH

Business Manager

I. LAIRD

Capping Controller

J. FRIS

Social Controller

J. MATHESON

Societies Representative

MISS J. J. WILY

Sports Clubs Representative

B. TUNNICLIFFE

Student Liaison Officer

MISS A. JANNIF

Chairman Men's House Committee

R. OFFEN

Chairman Women's House Committee

MISS J. BUCHANAN

Public Relations Officer

P. QUENNELL

New Buildings Officer

A. P. GAVIN

Engineering Representative

P. J. WERE

Secretary

MRS. E. A. McCOMAS

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

All students who enrol at the University are required to pay the prescribed Students' Association fee. At present this fee is £5 of which £3 is devoted to the building fund for the erection of a new Students' Union Building. The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891, and constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules, a copy of which may be purchased at enrolment or at the Association's office.

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster the intellectual and social life in the University.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and eleven portfolio holders.

Through the Executive, which acts as a co-ordinating body, a very wide variety of activities is undertaken by the Association. Perhaps the most important of these activities are those of the affiliated clubs and societies. Any body of students can apply to the Executive for affiliation as a club or society, and thereby become eligible for a financial grant from the Association. Many of the clubs have been active for a considerable number of years, and are well known in Auckland. In recent years many nationally famous athletes, rugby players, cricketers, riflemen, and swimmers began their sporting careers in University clubs. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests, and most of the clubs participate in inter-club and inter-University competitions. The more intellectual interests are catered for by the affiliated societies such as the religious societies, the field club and the political societies. The total number of affiliated clubs and

societies now exceeds 50, and these facilities are used by a very large proportion of the University population.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations extended, and now the capping activities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, and the publishing of the Capping Book. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, including a Freshers' dance, Capping, and Graduation Balls. The first two weeks of the university year are organised to provide new students with an introduction to the clubs and social activities of the Association. Other balls, numerous small dances, known as "coffee evenings", and similar functions are held from time to time.

A most important feature is "Craccum", the student newspaper. Ten issues of "Craccum" appear each year, and the paper, traditionally expressing students' opinions, engenders considerable interest.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr. A. W. Young, LL.B., a former President of the Association.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately, with the great increase in student numbers in recent years, the facilities in the student block fall far below the Association's needs. There are common rooms for the men and women students respectively, locker rooms, reading rooms and a meeting room. The Association office is situated on the lower floor of the student block, and is in the care of Mrs. E. A. McComas, the Association's full-time secretary. The office is open in term time from 12 noon to 1.30 p.m., 2.30 p.m. to 3.15 p.m., and 4.30 p.m. to 6 p.m. each week day, and during those hours enquiries for information can be made, and minor stationery requirements purchased.

A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafeteria which is now run on contract by Mr. W. White, and the services provided include morning and afternoon teas, lunch, and evening dinner. There is also a modern coffee bar.

At present the Association is engaged in preparations for the building of a new Student Union building which is expected to cost £440,000 when completed. The promised Government Subsidy is £220,000, students have raised over £55,000 towards their target contribution of £140,000, and a public appeal is being held to raise the remaining £80,000.

The Association's record over the years has been one of negotiation for the improvement of facilities, for extensions to student activities and for representation in matters involving the interests of students.

That the Association can and does benefit those who take an active part in its affairs is evidenced by the large number of persons who, as students, were active members of the Executive and affiliated clubs, and who, in later life, achieved distinction in their respective fields.

CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea and Lunch	-	-	9.45 a.m.—2 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	-	-	2.30 p.m.—3.45 p.m.
Dinner	-	-	4.30 p.m.—6.30 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as N.Z.U.S.A.) is, as its name implies, a national organization to which the six University Institutions belong. Its aims are those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms.

Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level — for example, plans for an improved bursaries system.

Similarly, N.Z.U.S.A. encourages inter-university student activity. It supervises the Easter and Winter sports tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation), the annual Joynt Scroll debating contests, the triennial Bledisloe Medal oratory contests, and the annual drama contests. For the last four years an annual Arts Festival has been held at the time of Winter Tournament. Included in the Arts Festival are exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess tournaments, poetry and literary readings, jazz sessions and similar activities.

Each year a Congress is held in the long summer vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound where students and staff from all the universities meet informally for a week of talks, discussions, arguments, and relaxation in a true University atmosphere. One eminent University administrator who has attended several of these Congresses has called them "the closest approach to a real University education in New Zealand."

N.Z.U.S.A. has organised two conferences on topics of great importance to the development of New Zealand Universities. The first in Wellington in 1961 was on Students' Association Buildings — what facilities they should provide, how they should be financed, etc. After the success of this one, another was organised for 1962 at Lincoln College on Halls of Residence for New Zealand Universities. A representative was sent last year to the Australian Universities Student Health Conference, to investigate the possibilities of holding a similar one here.

At present the major international work of N.Z.U.S.A. is to foster closer relations with Australian and S.E. Asian students. N.Z.U.S.A. is a member of the International Student Conference,

the I.S.C., which has its permanent headquarters and secretariat (C.O.S.E.C.) in Leiden, Holland; the last Administrative Secretary of this organisation was a New Zealander, Norman Kingsbury.

New Zealand sends a delegation to the International Conference which COSEC holds every eighteen months in various parts of the world. Mr. A. W. Young, President of Auckland 1958-59 and Life Member of N.Z.U.S.A., was one of the two New Zealand delegates to the last I.S.C. held in Klosters, Switzerland, 1960. Mr. W. John Strevens, President of Auckland 1960-62, represented New Zealand Students at the last Conference held at Quebec.

At the end of 1961 three delegates from New Zealand attended the Second Asian Regional Co-operation Seminar in Manila which was held to discuss various problems facing students in South East Asia, especially in the fields of student press, welfare and travel. In August of that year New Zealand welcomed a delegation of three students from Russia who toured New Zealand for two weeks. A return delegation of two students including Mr. Young visited Russia in February 1962. The National Union is responsible for organising the annual exchange between Australia and New Zealand of students on working vacations and the various sports tours of teams between these two countries.

N.Z.U.S.A. is administered by a resident executive in Wellington to which one representative is elected by each University executive. Matters of policy, however, are decided at meetings of the N.Z.U.S.A. Council where delegations from the University associations confer twice a year.

PUBLICATIONS

ACCOUNTANCY

- Field, J. E.: *Accounting for Management* (Butterworth & Co. (N.Z.) Ltd., Wellington, 1962).
- Field, J. E.: "The Measurement of Management", *The Accountants Journal* (N.Z.) vol. 41, no. 3, p 266-268, April 1963.
- Johnston, T. R. with Jager, M. O.: *The Law and Practice of Company Accounting in Australia* (Butterworth & Co. (Aust.) Ltd., Sydney, 1963).
- Johnston, T. R. with Edgar, G. C.: *The Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 2nd ed., Butterworth & Co. (N.Z.) Ltd., Wellington, 1963.

ANTHROPOLOGY

- Biggs, Bruce and Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M. (Eds.): *Selected Readings in Maori*, Anthropology Department, University of Auckland.
- Green, R. C.: "The Hormigas Site of the Largo-Gallina Phase", *El Palacio*, vol. 69, no. 3, p. 141-156, Fall 1962.
- Green, R. C.: "The Application of Matrix Index Systems to Archaeological Materials", *Asian Perspectives*, vol. V, no. 2, p. 257-264, 1962.
- Green, R. C.: "Piéges a détente de Moorea", *Bulletin de la Société des Etudes Océaniques*, no. 139, tome XII (no. 2), p. 86-91, Juin 1962.
- Green, R. C. and Shawcross, F. W.: "Cultural Sequence in the Auckland Province", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 4, p. 210-220, December 1962.
- Green, R. C. and Kaye: "Classic and Early European Maori sites on the Hauraki Plains", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 61, no. 1, p. 27-34, March 1962.

- Green, R. C.: "Summaries of Sites at Opito, Sarah's Gully, and Great Mercury Island", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 61, no. 1, p. 57-69, March 1962.
- Green, R. C.: "Site Preservation", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 6, no. 2, p. 83-87, June 1962.
- Groves, M. C.: "New Guinea: Australia's Colonial Fantasy", *Chiffley Memorial Lecture*, Melbourne University A.L.P. Club, 1962.
- Groves, M. C.: "Western Motu Descent Groups", *Ethnology*, vol. 2, no. 1, p. 15-30, January 1962.
- Howard, A.: "Conservatism and Non-traditional Leadership in Rotuma". *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 72, no. 1, p. 65-77, March, 1963.
- Mead, Sidney M.: *The Art of Maori Carving*, A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1961.
- Mead, Sidney M.: *Ko te Tahae nei ko Tawhaki. Te Whare Kura* I. School Publications Branch, Department of Education, New Zealand, 1960.
- Pawley, A.: "A Scheme for Describing Samoan Grammar", *Te Reo*, vol. 4, p. 38-43, 1961.
- Pawley, A.: "The Person-markers in Samoan", *Te Reo*, vol. 5, p. 52-56, 1962.
- Shawcross, F. W.: "Kauri Point Swamp, An Interim Report", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 50-56, March 1963.
- Shawcross, F. W.: "The Economics of the New Zealand Archaeologist", *N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 6-10, March 1963.
- Walsh, D. S.: "The Phonemes of Raga", *Te Reo*, vol. 5, 52-56, 1962.
- Whaley, O. G.: "Babatana Segmental Phonemes", *Te Reo*, vol. 5, p. 60-62, 1962.

ARCHITECTURE

- Porsolt, I. V.: "One Man Shows in Auckland", *Landfall*, no. 63, p. 295, September 1962.
- Smith, G.: "Wanganui Air Terminal", *N.Z.I.A. Journal*, vol. 30, no. 2, p. 25-27, March 1963.
- Woolard, F.: "Builders Needed in Design Team", *Building Progress*, vol. 28, no. 6, p. 83-85, June 1963.

BOTANY

- Millener, L. H.: "Day length as related to vegetative development in *Ulex europaeus* L. II. Ecotypic variation with latitude", *New Phytologist*, no. 61, p. 119-127, July 1962.

CHEMISTRY

- Bishop, C. J. (Miss), Llewellyn, D. R. and Odell, A. L.: "Isotopic Analysis of the Oxygen Atoms of Enriched Carboxylic Acids", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, vol. 26, no. 4, p. 120, 1962.
- Bose, A. J., Mahas, M. S., Cambie, R. C. and Mander, L. N.: "Rotatory dispersion and Ultraviolet Absorption of some Conjugated Ketones", *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 84, p. 3201, 1962.
- Briggs, L. H. and Colebrook, L. D.: "Infra-red Spectra of Flavanones. Carbonyl and Hydroxy Stretching and CH out-of plane Bending Absorption", *Spectrochimica Acta*, vol. 18, p. 939, 1962.
- Briggs, L. H., Cain, B. F., Cambie, R. C. and Davis, B. R.: "Diterpenes. Part V. Phyllocladene", *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 1840, 1962.
- Briggs, L. H., Cain, B. F., Cambie, R. C., Davis, B. R. and Rutledge, P. S.: "Diterpenes. Part VI. A Novel Prevost Reaction", *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 1850, 1962.

- Briggs, L. H.: "Constituents of the Coprosma Genus", Chapter in *Chemistry of Natural and Synthetic Colouring Matters and Related Fields, Venkataraman Commemoration Volume*, Academic Press, p. 137, 1962.
- Benn, G., Cambie, R. C., Simpson, W. R. J. and Colebrook, L. D.: "Podototarins. A Bisditerpenoid from Podocarpus Totara", *Chem. and Ind.*, vol. 40, p. 1757-8, 1962.
- Craven, B. M. and Hall, D.: "The Crystal Structure of Wolfram's Red Salt", *Acta Crystallographica*, vol. 14, p. 475, 1961.
- Davis, B. R. and Halsall, T. G.: "The Dionone-Phenol and Related Rearrangements", *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 1833, 1962.
- Dodson, G. G. and Hall, D.: "The Chelation of nickel with bis-salicylidenetriethylenetetramine", *Journ. Inorg. & Nucl. Chem.* vol. 23, p. 33, 1961.
- Hall, D., Rae, A. D. and Waters, T. N.: "The Crystal Structure of NN'-ethylenebis (acetylacetonate) copper II", *Proceedings of the Chem. Soc.*, p. 143, 1962.
- Llewellyn, F. J. and Waters, J. M.: "The Magnetic Susceptibility and Crystal Structure of Nitritobis (ethylenediamine) nickel Perchlorate", *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 3845, 1962.
- Olliff, R. W.: "The Lability of ligands bonded through oxygen", *Nuclear Science Symposium*, Wellington, May 1962.
- Olliff, R. W.: "Theoretical Chemistry and the Research Chemist", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, vol. 26, no. 4, p. 138, 1962.
- Packer, J. E.: "Radiolysis of aqueous solutions of hydrogen sulphide and an interpretation of radiolytic thiol oxidation", *Nature*, vol. 194, p. 81, 1962.
- Packer, J. E.: "Radiolysis of Aqueous Solutions of Sulphydryl Compounds", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, vol. 26, no. 4, p. 142, 1962.
- Street, R. S. and Waters, T. N.: "The Variation with Carbon Content of the Lattice Parameter of Thorium Monocarbide", *U.K.A.E.A. Report AERE-M1114*.
- Street, R. S. and Waters, T. N.: "The Thermal Expansion of ThC and ThN", *U.K.A.E.A. Report AERE-M1115*.
- Thorp, J. M.: "The Dielectric Behavior of Vapors Adsorbed on Porous Solids", *J.Phys.Chem.*, vol. 66, p. 1086, 1962.

- Turney, T. A.: "Nitrous Acid and Nitrosation", *Easterfield Address, J. N.Z. Inst. of Chem.*, vol. 26, p. 5, 1962.
- Turney, T. A.: "The identification of organic compounds", *New Zealand Science Review*, vol. 20, p. 101, 1962.
- Waters, J. M.: "Structural Evidence for the Reaction of Beryl with some Fluorides", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, vol. 26, no. 4, p. 125, 1962.
- Waters, T. N.: "The Correlations of Structure with some Properties of Copper Co-ordination Compounds", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, vol. 26, no. 4, p. 136.
- Wright, G. A. and Bjerrum, J.: "Studies on Metal Ion Co-ordination in Solution II The Complex Formation of Diphenylphosphinobenzene-m-sulphonate with Bismuth", *Acta Chemica Scandinavica*, vol. 16, p. 1262-1270, May 1962.
- Williams, P. P. and Hall, D.: "The orientation of single crystals", *Acta Crystallographica*, vol. 14, p. 1080, 1961.

CLASSICS

- Blaiklock, E. M.: "The Century of the New Testament", *Tyndale Press paperback on the history of Palestine in the First Century*, December 1962.
- Blaiklock, E. M.: "The Roman and his troubles", *A.U. Bulletin Classics No. 4*, 1963.
- Harris, B. F.: "Tacitus and the death of Otho", *Classical Journal*, vol. 58, no. 2, p. 73-7.
- Harris, B. F.: "The Olympian Oration of Dio Chrysostom", *Journal of Religious History*, vol. 2, no. 2, p. 85-97.

ECONOMICS

- Brownlie, A. D.: "Investment in New Zealand Manufacturing 1950-60", *The Economic Record*, December 1962.
- Brownlie, A. D.: "Some Aspects of the Measurement of Aggregate Productivity with Special Reference to New Zealand Manufacturing", *Productivity Measurement Review*, February 1963.

- Brownlie, A. D.: "Trends, Random Stocks and the Australian Economy", *The Economic Record*, June 1963.
- Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "The Importance of Business Archives", *New Zealand Libraries*, p. 53-69, March 1963.
- Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "Britain — One Step Backward", *Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Economic Bulletin*, no. 461, May 1963.
- Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "Tourist Trade in New Zealand", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1963*.
- Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "Trade Unions in New Zealand", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1963*.
- Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "Quick Easy Building", *Public Service Journal*, July 1963.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: "Horace Belshaw 1898-1962", *The Economic Record*, p. 498-506, December 1962.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: "The Limits of Competitive Enterprise in New Zealand", Chapter 9 of *Economic Systems of the Commonwealth* (edited by Calvin B. Hoover), Duke University Press and Cambridge University Press, 1962.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: "The Great Debate: An Interim Appraisal", *Commonwealth Journal*, p. 218-223, September - October 1962.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: United Nations Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, Part II, 1962.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: "Business Review" and "Industrial Review", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1963*.

EDUCATION

- Cumming, I.: "James Mill y Robert Owen", *Perspectivas Pedagogicas* (Univ. of Barcelona), vol. III, nos. 11-12, 1963.
- Cumming, I.: "The Scottish Education of James Mill", *History of Education Quarterly*, vol. 2, no. 3, p. 152-167, 1962.

- Lovegrove, M. N.: "It is Hard to be Objective", *National Education*, vol. 45, p. 77-81.
- Lovegrove, M. N.: "Changing Attitudes to Maori Education", *National Education*, vol. 45, p. 267-272.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "English Educational Ideals: The Gentlemen and the Rest", *The Educational Forum*, vol. XXVII, no. 2, p. 207-218, January 1963.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "Looking at Other Schools", *National Education*, vol. 44, no. 482, p. 441-446, 1962.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "Moscow State University", *Education*, vol. XI, no. 10, p. 18-22, 1962.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "University Institutes of Education", *New Zealand University Journal*, vol. X, p. 29-33, 1962.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "The Proposed Training of Secondary School Teachers in New Zealand Universities", in *1963 Year Book of Education*, pp. 530-539, London: Evans Bros., 1963.
- Winterbourn, R.: "Is Teaching a Profession?" *Education*, vol. XI, no. 7, p. 3-7, August 1962.
- Winterbourn, R.: "Guidance and Special Education", *Education*, vol. XI, no. 9, p. 60-63, October 1962.
- Winterbourn, R.: "Some Growing Points and Growing Pains in Education", *The Australian Journal of Science*, vol. 25, no. 5, p. 187-193, November 1962.
- Winterbourn, R.: *Caring for Intellectually Handicapped Children* (Second Edition, revised), N.Z. Council for Educational Research, 1962.
- Winterbourn, R.: "The Present Outlook for the Mentally Handicapped", *Mental Health and the Community*, Canterbury Mental Health Council, p. 250-266, 1963.

ENGINEERING

- de Bray, B. P. G.: "Aerodynamic effects of topdressing operations", *Journ. R. Ae. Sci.*, vol. 66, p. 631, 1962.

- Ringer, K.: "Information feedback leads to success with CPM", *Management*, vol. 10, no. 5, p. 27, 1963.
- Ringer, K.: "University will hire out its computer to help business of all sizes", *Management*, vol. 10, no. 3, p. 19, 1963.
- Titchener, A. L. and Davies, G. J.: "Strain-free machining and cutting of metal single crystals including the design and performance of an electrolytic lathe", *Journ. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 40, p. 57, 1963.

ENGLISH

- Cameron, W. J.: "A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in Britain and British Books Printed Abroad 1641-1700 Held in Australian Libraries", *Studies in Australian Bibliography*, no. 11, Sydney, 1962.
- Cameron, W. J.: *New Light on Aphra Behn*. Auckland University Monograph No. 5, 1961 [i.e. 1962].
- Cameron, W. J.: "The Authorship of 'Commendatory Verses 1700'," *Notes and Queries*, N.S.X., p. 62-66, February 1963.
- Cameron, W. J.: "The Princeton Copies of *Poems on Affairs of State* Vol. II, 1703", *Princeton University Library Chronicle*, XXIV, p. 121-7, Winter 1963.
- Cameron, W. J.: "A Late Seventeenth Century Scriptorium", *Renaissance and Modern Studies*, University of Nottingham, 1963.
- Crawford, T.: "Scottish Popular Ballads and Lyrics of the Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries: Some Provisional Conclusions", in *Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association, Proceedings of the Eighth Congress 15-22 August 1962*, p. 22-3; being the summary of a paper read to the English Section of the Congress, Canberra.
- Day, P. W.: "Matthew Arnold and the Philosophy of Vico", in *Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association, Proceedings of the Eighth Congress 15-22 August 1962*; being the summary of a paper read to the English Section of the Congress, Canberra.

- Day, P. W.: "The Origin and Future of the Branch Colleges", *N.Z. University Journal*, vol. X, p. 22-28, 1962.
- Reid, J. C.: *Thomas Hood: A Critical Biography* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, London), 1963.
- Reid, J. C.: *Letters of Love and Counsel*: Selected from the correspondence of Fénelon, Archbishop of Cambrai. Translated and edited in conjunction with Sir John McEwan (Harvill Press, London), 1963.
- Reid, J. C.: *The Hidden World of Charles Dickens*: The Macmillan Brown Lectures 1961. Auckland University Bulletin No. 61; English Series No. 10, 1962.
- Reid, J. C.: Articles on G. M. Hopkins and Coventry Patmore for *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (New edition).
- Stead, C. K.: "Allen Curnow's Poetry", *Landfall*, March 1963.
- Stead, C. K.: "R. A. K. Mason's Poetry", *Comment*, July 1963.
- Stead, C. K.: "New Zealand Poetry", *An Encyclopaedia of Poetry and Poets*, ed. Stephen Spender and Donald Hall, London, 1963.
- Stead, C. K.: "Classical Authority and the 'Dark Embryo': a dichotomy in T. S. Eliot's Criticism", *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress, F.I.L.L.M.*, New York University Press, September 1963.

FINE ARTS

- Beadle, P. J.: "The Elam School of Fine Arts", *Auckland University Journal*, vol. 4, no. 1, April 1962.
- von Meier, K. H., Ardley, G. W. R., Beckett, J., Goodfellow, A. C., Kennedy, R. T., Mitchell, D. J., Porsolt, I. V., Sheppard, Elizabeth A. and Wilson, W. D.: "Visionary Architecture", published by Elam, October 1962.

GEOGRAPHY

- Cumberland, K. B.: "The Future of Polynesia", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 4, p. 386-396, December 1962.

Cumberland, K. B.: "Man's Role in Modifying Island Environments in the Southwest Pacific: With Special Reference to New Zealand", *Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem*, Bishop Museum Press, 1963, p. 187-205.

Farrell, B. H.: *Power in New Zealand*, Reeds (Wellington, 1962).

Fielding, G. J.: *Dairy Industry in Japan. A Report Prepared for the New Zealand Dairy Production and Marketing Board*, Auckland, 1962.

Fox, J. W.: "The Use of Maps", *Proc. Third Geog. Conference*, N.Z. Geog. Soc. Conference Series No. 3, p. 12-17, 1962.

Gorrie, A. M.: "The Nature of Geographical Explanation with Special Reference to Sixth-Form Work", *Proc. Third Geog. Conference*, N.Z. Geog. Soc. Conference Series No. 3, p. 165-174, 1962.

Gorrie, A. M.: "Taking Stock of Ourselves (1): A Review of the Pastoral Industry and Trade Patterns Needed", *N.Z. Financial Times*, vol. 33, no. 3, p. 162-165, Dec. 1962 - Jan. 1963.

Gorrie, A. M.: "Taking Stock of Ourselves (2): Air Cargo Fleet Must Supplement Vigorous Trade Drive", *N.Z. Financial Times*, vol. 33, no. 4, p. 258-264, Feb. 1963.

Hill, R. D.: "Wairarapa 1843-1853: The Land and the Squatter", *Proc. Third Geog. Conference*, N.Z. Geog. Soc. Conference Series No. 3, p. 93-101, 1962.

Hill, R. D.: "Trends in New Zealand's Population Distribution", *Geography*, vol. XLVII, no. 4, p. 419-421, 1962.

Whitelaw, J. S.: "The Problems of a Planned Town", *Proc. Third Geog. Conference*, N.Z. Geog. Soc. Conference Series No. 3, p. 150-157, 1962.

GEOLOGY

Barrett, P. J.: "The Development of Kairimu Cave, Marakopa District, South-West Auckland", *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 6, p. 288-297, 1963.

- Laird, M. G. (with Waterhouse, J. B.): "Archaeocyathinae Limestones of Antarctica", *Nature*, vol. 194, p. 861, 1962.
- Searle, E. J.: "Xenoliths and Metamorphic Rocks Associated with The Auckland Basalts", *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 5, p. 384-403, 1963.

GERMAN

- Ascher, J. A.: *The Framework of German*, London, George G. Harrap & Co., 1963; Auckland, Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., 1963 (8th Ed.).
- Droescher, W. O.: "Meaning in Grammatical Structures", *Te Reo*, vol. 5, p. 4-11, 1962.
- Stinchcombe, J.: "Storm's 'Im Nachbarhause Links': An Appreciation", *German Life & Letters*, vol. XVI, no. 1, p. 49-57, Oct., 1962.

HISTORY

- Chapman, R. M.: "Politics and Society in New Zealand Since the War", *Landfall*, vol. 16, no. 3, p. 252-277, Sept. 1962.
- Chapman, R. M., Jackson, W. K. and Mitchell, A. V.: *New Zealand Politics in Action*, London, Oxford University Press, 1962.
- Chapman, R. M.: "L'Entente Incordiale", *Comment*, vol. 4, no. 3, p. 38-45, April 1963.
- Chapman, R. M.: "New Zealand in 1962", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1963*, London, 1963.
- Kelly, G. M.: "Conservatism and Change", *Political Science*, vol. 14, no. 2, Sept. 1962.
- Maehl, W. H.: "The Changing Image of Bismarck", *Historical News* (Christchurch), 7 Aug. 1963.
- Maehl, W. H.: "The Reformation" for *World Book Encyclopedia*, 1962.

LAW

- Brown, B. J.: "Killings *Non Sedato Animo*", *N.Z. Law Journal*, p. 489, 1962.
- Brown, B. J.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Coote, B.: "Crown Privilege in New Zealand", *Cambridge Law Journal*, p. 174, 1962.
- Coote, B.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Davis, A. G.: "The Ombudsman in New Zealand", *Journal of the International Commission of Jurists*, vol. 4, p. 51, Summer 1962.
- Davis, A. G.: "The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council" (*English*) *Law Society's Gazette*, vol. 60, p. 331, June, 1963.
- Davis, A. G. (with Northey, J. F.): "University Government in New Zealand", 10 *Canadian Association of University Teachers' Bulletin*, vol. 10, p. 26, February 1962.
- Davis, A. G.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Hinde, G. W.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Northey, J. F.: "Legal Education and the Universities", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 9, 1962.
- Northey, J. F.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Sim, P. B. A.: "The Involuntary *Actus Reus*", *Modern Law Review*, vol. 25, p. 741, November 1962.
- Sim, P. B. A.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.
- Whalan, D. J.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, 1962 and 1963.

LIBRARY

- Roth, H. O.: "Bellamy Societies of New Zealand", in *Edward Bellamy Abroad, an American Prophet's Influence*, Bowman, S. E. (Ed.), New York, Twayne, p. 231-257, 1962.
- Roth, H. O.: "New Zealand University Library Statistics, 1957-1961", *New Zealand Libraries*, vol. 25, no. 9, p. 245-248, Oct. 1962.
- Roth, H. O.: "Printed Catalogues in New Zealand University Libraries", *New Zealand Libraries*, vol. 26, no. 3, p. 100-104, April 1963.
- Roth, H. O.: "The University of Auckland as a Publisher, 1883-1962", *New Zealand Libraries*, vol. 26, no. 1, p. 30-41, Jan.-Feb. 1963.
- Sandall, F. A. and Mortimer, E. A.: "Getting Stuck into it: Book-binding by Adhesives", *New Zealand Libraries*, vol. 25, no. 11, p. 311-313, Dec. 1962.

MATHEMATICS

- Kalman, J. A.: "A class of non-distributive rings", *Abstra. Short Commun., Internat. Congress Math. in Stockholm*, p. 35, 1962.
- Wilkins, C. A.: "Renewal theory and the slowing down of neutrons", *Nuclear Sci. and Eng.*, vol. 14, p. 346-357, 1962.
- Wilkins, C. A. and Keane, A.: "A comment on the collision density at epithermal energies", *Nuclear Sci. and Eng.*, vol. 15, p. 229-232, 1963.

MICROBIOLOGY

- Bergquist, P. L. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Occurrence and distribution of methylated purines in the ribonucleic acids of subcellular fractions", *Biochem. J.*, vol. 85, p. 305-313, 1962.
- Bergquist, P. L. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Effect of 8-azaguanine on the composition of ribonucleic acids from subcellular fractions", *Biochem. J.*, vol. 85, p. 313-319, 1962.

- Fry, P. R. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Timing of some early events following inoculation with tobacco mosaic virus", *Virology*, vol. 19, p. 461-469, 1963.
- Hutchison, P. B. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "The fate of turnip yellow mosaic virus in the non-vector aphid *Hydaphis brassicae* (L.)", *Virology*, vol. 20, p. 169-175, 1963.
- Marbrook, J. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Loss of sporidesmin from spores of *Pithomyces chartarum* (Berk and Curt) M. B. Ellis", *N.Z. J. Agric. Res.*, 5 (3, 4): p. 223-236, 1962.
- Matthews, R. E. F.: "A possible role for minor bases in ribonucleic acid", *Nature*, Lond., vol. 197, p. 796-797, 1963.
- Matthews, R. E. F., Bolton, E. T. and Thompson, H. R.: "Kinetics of labelling of turnip yellow mosaic virus with P^{32} and S^{35} ", *Virology*, vol. 19, p. 179-189, 1963.

PHILOSOPHY

- Ardley, G. W. R.: "Plato as Tragedian", *Philosophical Studies*, vol. 12, p. 7-24, 1963.

PHYSICS

- Booker, R. E. and Sagar, F. H.: "The Design and operation of an Experimental System for Acoustic Attenuation Measurement in Low-loss Solids in the Upper Kilocycle Range", *Ultrasonics*, vol. 1, part 4, Oct. 1963.
- Hooton, D. J.: "Compound Nuclear and Direct Contributions to Neutron Polarisation", *Zeitschrift für Physik*, vol. 171, p. 226-241, Jan. 1963.
- Hooton, D. J.: "Spin-dependent quasi-elastic scattering of fast nucleons", *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 81, p. 193-210, Jan. 1963.
- Kane, J. A., Jackson, J. E. and Whale, H. A.: "RF impedance probe measurements of ionospheric electron densities", *Journ. of Research of National Bureau of Standards*, vol. 66D, p. 641-648, 1962.

- Poletti, M. J. and Gadsden, M.: 'Observations of earth-potential gradients at the time of a high-altitude thermonuclear explosion', *Journ. of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, vol. 25, p. 47-50, 1963.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "Variations in the total electron content of the ionosphere after the high-altitude nuclear explosion", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 5, no. 6, p. 1003-1008, Dec. 1962.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "The analysis of ionospheric $h'(f)$ records using the phase refractive index", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 25, p. 43-47, Jan. 1963.
- Titheridge, J. E.: 'Large-scale irregularities in the Ionosphere', *Journ. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 68, p. 3399-3417, June 1963.
- Whale, H. A.: "Ionospheric scattering effects in long-distance propagation", *Journ. of Research of National Bureau of Standards*, vol. 67D, p. 287-296, 1963.
- Whale, H. A.: 'Focusing effects in spherical earth radio propagation', *Nature*, vol. 197, p. 886-887, 1963.
- Whale, H. A.: "The excitation of electroacoustic waves by antennas in the ionosphere", *Journ. of Geophysical Research*, vol. 68, p. 415-422, 1963.
- Whale, H. A.: "The impedance of an electrically short antenna in the ionosphere", *Proc. of the International Conference on the Ionosphere*, p. 472-477, 1963.

PSYCHOLOGY

- Corballis, M. C. and Sampson, H.: "Scanning and immediate memory in serial adding", *Austr. J. Psychol.*, no. 15, p. 21-26, 1963.
- Quartermain, D.: "Effect of different numbers of stimulus presentations on incidental learning", *Perceptual & Motor Skills*, no. 16, p. 468, 1963.
- Sampson, H.: 'Binocular interaction & serial addition: a reply', *Austr. J. Psychol.*, no. 15, p. 16, 1963.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

- Butler, A. S. G.: "La Correspondance de Maupassant: Etude de Vocabulaire", *Te Reo*, no. 5, p. 17-29, 1962.
- Hollyman, K. J.: "The Lizard and the Axe: A Study of the Effects of European Contact on the Indigenous Languages of Polynesia and Island Melanesia", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, p. 310-327, 1962.
- Hollyman, K. J.: "Première Esquisse de la Phonologie du Caaqac (Pwebo, Nouvelle Calédonie)", *Te Reo*, vol. 5, p. 41-51, 1962.

TOWN PLANNING

- Rosenberg, G.: "The idea of the Quality of Life as a basis for Town Design", *Gunardharma*, Institut Teknologi, Bandung, Indonesia, Nov. 1962.
- Rosenberg, G.: "Feng Chui, The Chinese Code of Siting and Location", *Ekistics*, Reviews on the problems of Human Settlements, Athens, Dec. 1962.

ZOOLOGY

- Gilpin-Brown, J. B. with Denton, E. J.: "On the Buoyancy of the Pearly Nautilus", *Proc. Physiol. Soc.*, p. 15-16, 1963.
- Miller, M. C.: "Annual cycles of some Manx nudibranchs, with a discussion of the problem of Migration", *J. Anim. Ecol.*, vol. 31, 545-569, 1962.
- Morton, J. E.: "The Molluscan Pattern: Evolutionary Trends in a Modern Classification", *Proc. Linnean Soc. of London*, 174 Session, 1961-2, Pt. 1, March 1963.
- Pendergrast, J. G.: "The Internal Anatomy of the Peloridiidae (Homoptera: Coleorrhyncha)", *Trans. Roy. Ent. Soc., Lond.*, vol. 114, p. 49-65, 23 figs, 1962.
- Slinn, D. J.: "Chemical constituents in sea water off Port Erin during 1961", *Rep. mar. biol. Sta. Port Erin*, vol. 74, p. 23-26, 1962.

Slinn, D. J.: "The Occurrence of *Discoctyle ragittata* on Sea Trout", *Nature*, vol. 197, p. 306, 1963.

GENERAL

Bell, C. A.: *Po-Ling, the Cook from Ti Tree Point*, a Juvenile, Illustrated by Dennis Turner (Whitcombe and Tombs).

Doyle, C. D.: *Distances*, Poems. Paul's Book Arcade, 1963.

Pearson, W. H.: *Coal Flat*, a novel. Paul's Book Arcade, Auckland and Hamilton; Angus and Robertson, London, 1963.

Tamplin, R. N. J.: Poems in *London Tablet* and *The Old Place*.

SCIENTIFIC FILM

Gilpin-Brown, J. B.: "Sarsia at Sea", 16 mm., sound: 13 minutes, 1963.

REVIEWS

Ardley, G. W. R.: Review of J. A. Weisheipl (ed.), *The Dignity of Science* (Washington 1961) in *Philosophical Studies*, vol. 12, p. 220-222, 1963.

Ardley, G. W. R.: Review of Gerd Buchdahl, *The Image of Newton and Locke in the Age of Reason* (London 1961) and R. Harre, *Theories and Things: A brief study in pre-scriptive metaphysics* (London 1961) in *Philosophical Studies*, vol. 11, p. 257-259, 1962.

Biggs, Bruce: Review of Elbert, Samuel H. and Samuel A. Keala, *Conversational Hawaiian* in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 3, p. 352-4, Sept. 1962.

Binney, Mrs. Judith: Review of E. Markham *New Zealand or Recollections of It* (ed. E. H. McCormick), *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 72, no. 3, Sept. 1963.

Blaiklock, E. M.: Review of C. Kluckhorn *Anthropology and the Classics*, in *Classical Philology*, University of Chicago, January 1963.

- Chong, F.: Review of J. G. Hocking and G. S. Young, *Topology* (Addison-Wesley, 1961) in *Aust. J. Sci.*, vol. 25, p. 509, 1963.
- Crawford, T.: Review of Ian Cross, *After Anzac Day*, in *Landfall*, vol. XVI, no. 1, p. 75-7, March 1962.
- Crawford, T.: Review of James K. Baxter, *Howrah Bridge and Other Poems*, in *Landfall*, vol. XVI, no. 4, p. 394-6, Dec. 1962.
- Crawford, T.: Review of Janet Frame, *The Edge of the Alphabet*, in *Landfall*, vol. XVII, no. 2, p. 192-5, June 1963.
- Davidson, J. and Green, R. C.: Reviews of Société d'Equipment de la Polynésie Française, *Rapport d'enquête concernant la création de centres touristiques, Rapport préliminaire, enquête d'urbanisme sur Papeete et sa banlieue; Perspectives d'aménagement du Domaine d'Opunohu*, Moorea and Société d'Equipment de Tahiti et des Isles, *Etude de Domaine d'Opunohu à Moorea et Project de mise en valeur* in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 171, no. 4, p. 412-414, 1962.
- Forder, H. G.: Review of H. Schwerdtfeger, *Geometry of Complex Numbers* (Oliver and Boyd, 1962) in *Aust. J. Sci.*, vol. 25, p. 509, 1963.
- Green, R. C.: Review of W. G. Solheim II (ed.), *Asian Perspectives: Bulletin of the Far-Eastern Prehistory Association* in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, p. 346-8, 1962.
- Green, R. C.: Review of Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilizations of Polynesia, 1960* in *Asian Perspectives*, vol. VI, no. 1, 1963.
- Harris, B. F.: Review of *Lucian: Satirical Sketches*, a new translation by Paul Turner, *AUMLA*, no. 18, p. 236-7, Nov. 1962.
- Hollyman, K. J.: Review of L. F. Brosnahan, *The Sounds of Language*, Cambridge 1961, in *AUMLA*, no. 18, p. 286-288, Nov. 1962.
- Kalman, J. A.: Review of P. S. Alexandroff, *An Introduction to the Theory of Groups* (tr. by Hazel Perfect and G. M. Petersen) (London, 1959), in *N.Z. Sci. Rev.*, vol. 19, p. 34, 1961.

- Maehl, W. H.: Review of *La Première Internationale*, ed. by Jacques Freymond (Publications de l'Institut Universitaire de Hautes Études Internationales, no. 39), (1962), 2 vols., in *Journal of Modern History*, vol. 35, no. 1, p. 86-88, March 1963.
- Miller, J. O.: Review of Rogers, Lawrence M. (ed.) *The Early Journals of Henry Williams, Senior Missionary in New Zealand of the Church Missionary Society, 1826-40*, in the *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 72, no. 2, p. 169-70, June 1963.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: Reviews of Martin Mayer, *The Schools*, H. C. Dent, *The Educational System of England and Wales* and Lilian Hollamby, *Young Children Living and Learning*, in *National Education*, vol. 44, no. 479, 1962.
- Northey, J. F.: Review of H. W. R. Wade, *Administrative Law* in *New Zealand Law Journal* 89, 1962.
- Northey, J. F.: Review of Dicey, *Introduction to the Law of the Constitution*, in *New Zealand Law Journal* 43, 1962.
- Pawley, A. K.: Review of Marsack, C. C., *Teach Yourself Samoan* in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 72, no. 1, p. 54-56, March 1963.
- Reid, J. C.: Review of Pierre Danchin *Francis Thompson: La vie et l'oeuvre d'un poète*, in *Review of English Studies*, Oxford, vol. XIII, no. 49, February 1962.
- Sim, P. B. A.: "The Orr Case": Review of W. H. C. Eddy, "Orr", in *New Zealand University Journal*, no. 35, 1962.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: Review of *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing, 1861-1938/9* by N. G. Butlin, in *Australian Historical Studies* 1963.
- Simkin, C. G. F.: Review of J. Tinbergen and H. C. Boss, *Mathematical Models of Economic Growth* in *Kyklos*, 1963.
- Sinclair, K.: Review of Edgar Holt, *The Strangest War*, London, 1962, in *Victorian Studies*, vol. IV, no. 3, March 1963.

THESES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Batten, W. N.: "A Description and Analysis of the Kin Universes of Thirty Families of Mount Roskill".

Tamahori, Mrs. M.: 'Cultural Change in Tongan Bark-cloth Manufacture'.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Anderson, C. S.: "Design and Economics of a Stock Exchange Building, Auckland".

Anderson, L. D.: "A Road Rail Terminal and Heliport for Auckland".

Austin, M. R.: "Housing — Construction".

Blackburn, W. N.: "A Colonial Museum for Auckland".

Boon, T. W.: "Auckland International Airport: Terminal Study".

Christie, L. J. A.: "Heliport for Auckland".

Coldham-Fussell, A.: "A Hall of Residence for Auckland".

Daish, J. R.: "Housing — Design".

Dixon, T. E.: "Commercial Group for Hamilton".

Fleming, Miss A. M.: "A Resort Hotel for Marlborough Sounds".

Gillies, G. C.: "Student Union".

Grove, D. S.: "Commercial Centre — A City Bank".

Halldane, J. F.: "A School of Engineering".

Livingston, B. A.: "A Regional Library — North Shore".

Logie, I. G.: "An Anglican Youth Centre".

Smith, C. J. R.: "A Hall of Residence for Waikato University".

Walden, H. R.: "A Study of Church Architecture".

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

- Bellamy, A. R.: "The Effects of 2-Thiouracil on *Vicia faba*".
 Silvester, W. B.: "Ecological and Experimental Studies on Regeneration in the Hunua Ranges".

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

- Barton, A. F. M.: "Thermo Dynamics of Aqueous Bismuth (III)".
 Bishop, C. J. (Ph.D.): "Isotopic Studies on the Exchange of Carboxylic Acids with Water and of Transition Metal Ammines with Ammonium Ions".
 Bluck, R. S.: "An Anomalous Nickel Complex".
 Cashmore, A. R.: "The Constitution of Pododacric Acid".
 Long, M. A.: "Tritium Labelling in an Electron Emission Cell".
 Morgan, H. J.: "A Structural Investigation of a Copper Chelate".
 McKinnon, A. J.: "Crystal Structures of Bis-salicylaldehydato copper (II)".
 Nair, N. K.: "The Dielectric Behaviour of Vapours Adsorbed on Silica Gel".
 Nobbs, C. L. (Ph.D.): "Intramolecular Hydrogen Bonding in 1:5 Dihydroxyanthraquinone — an X-Ray Investigation".
 Rickard, C. E. F.: "The Hafnium Tetrafluoride—Water System".
 Smith, B. R.: "The Dielectric Behaviour of Cyclohexanol Adsorbed on Silica Gel and Alumina".
 Taggart, A. A. (Ph.D.): "The Magnetic Susceptibility and Crystal Structure of Nitrosylpentamminecobalt Chloride (Black)".
 Williams, J. G.: "Chlorine Addition to Cinnamaldehyde".

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

- Tabb, J. B.: "Financial Intermediaries and the Auckland Public Companies".

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Curry, R.: "The Nature of Incidental Learning in Spelling".

Davies, T. L.: "School Achievement of Non-Maori Polynesians".

Deas, L. W.: "In Service Training for Teachers".

Kauffman, Mary Ann: "A Survey of the Facilities for and the Status of Adult Education in the Harrisburgh Area, Pennsylvania, U.S.A."

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Martin, G. R.: "Foundation Vibrations".

Tattam, F. G.: "The Design and Construction of an Electronic Multiplier".

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Denham, R. R.: "Kipling's Concept of Power".

McMahon, Eileen J.: "Irish Life in Irish Writing".

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Blenchynnden, K.: "An Economic Base Analysis in Hamilton".

Prebble, K. S.: "Urban Auckland".

Willoughby, D. E.: "N.Z. Population Changes 1867-1911".

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Barrett, P. J.: "The Te Kuiti Group in the Waitomo-Te Anga Area".

Laird, M. G.: "The Geology of the Whatawhata District".

McGregor, V. R.: "The Geology of Part of Lilybank Station, South Canterbury, New Zealand".

Skinner, D. N. B.: "The Geology of the Moekau-Cape Colville District, Coromandel Peninsula".

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

- Clarke, J. C.: "The New Zealand Liberal Party and Government, 1895-1906".
- Gager, O. J.: "The New Zealand Labour Movement and War, 1914-18".
- Grimshaw, P. A.: "The Women's Suffrage Movement in New Zealand".
- Stenson, M. M.: "Social Legislation in New Zealand, 1900-1930".
- Stenson, M. R.: "The Origins of the Government Advances to Settlers Act, 1894".

SCHOOL OF LAW

- Chappell, R. L.: "The Dismissibility of Civil Servants".
- Gould, B. C.: "Declaratory Judgments in New Zealand".

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

- Drake, G. W. J.: "Dramatic Irony in Wagner".
- Rimmer, J. F.: "Giovanni Gabrieli and the Development of Instrumental Music".

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

- Black, P. J. S.: "Proton Polarisation and the Li^7 (p, α) Reaction".
- Cook, C. L.: "Vector Mesons in Quantum Field Theory".
- Evans, N. T.: "Simple Lie Group Symmetries of the Strongly Interacting Particles".
- Glavish, H. F.: "A Polarised Ion Source".
- Osborne, R. J.: "The Design and Construction of a Spin Rotation Magnet for 1-4 MeV Polarised Neutrons".

Robinson, J. L.: "Theories Relating to Some Anomalies in the Polarization of Elastically Scattered Neutrons".

Thompson, M. A. (Ph.D.): "A High Intensity Heavy Ice Target and Directional Neutron Counter".

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Corballis, M. C.: "Central Mechanisms in Serial Adding".

Lander, D.: "Discriminative Responses in the Cat".

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Milne, Deirdre, G.: "Etude du vocabulaire de l'Île de la Réunion".

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

Bagnall, P. W. T.: "Geological background of Regional Planning".

Breekveldt, G.: "Planning Report for the Development of Titi-rangi Township".

Clarke, K. V.: "Land Values and Town Planning".

Dart, J. R.: "The Pattern of Residential Subdivision".

Gillissen, A. J.: "Pendrecht, Holland. From Planning Act to Urban Design".

O'Donnell, L. A.: "A New Pattern of Suburban Development for Invercargill".

Pryor, E. G.: "Urban Blight in New Zealand".

Riddell, R. B.: "Open Space Requirements for Urban Areas with particular reference to New Zealand".

Westwood, L. G.: "Hamilton City — its Establishment and Development".

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Spong, Margaret: "*Ischnochiton Maorianus*".

University of Auckland Scholarships

GENERAL

Senior Scholarships

- 1961 Craig, R. J.
Edridge, M. C.
Evans, N. T.
Glavish, H. F.
Gould, B. C.
Hart, Nancy C.
*Robinson, D. E.
Silvester, W. B.
Sutherland, A. J.
- 1962 Davidson, Janet M.
Drake, Gail P.
Gallot, S. F. L.
Holborow, L. C.
*Horrocks, R. J.
Hunter, J. J.
*Jackson, M. D.
Jackson, R. L. P.
Kelly, D. H.
Kirkness, A. C.
*Kwan, Joyce
McKinnon, A. J.
Musgrove, Judith M. C.
*Pitt, D. C.
Rainer, S. F.
*Ramsay, I. A.
Sturm, T. L.
- 1963 Barr, H.
Beer, Lorraine M.
Boulton, L. H.
Boys, J. T.
*Collinge, J. G.
Davies, R. B.
Drummond, Christine C.
Gardner, Jillian S.
*Hart, A. G.
Hoare, Janet O.
Hughes, W. R.
Leitch, E. C.
§Lennon, M. J. J.
Morley, M. W.
Neil, A. J.
*Newfield, J. C.
Offen, R. J.
Petrie, Judith O.

*Resigned

§Awarded with Emolument

Phillips, J. R.
 Rae, Heather J.
 Rodgers, K. A.
 Sheen, S. J.
 Sutton, R. J.
 *Vazey, B. A.
 Williamson, June L.
 *Wood, Jacqueline L.
 §Wymer, C. D. R.

Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship

1961 Court, R. H.
 1962 Wymer, C. R.
 1963 Wymer, C. R.

Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships

1961 McLean, K. A.
 1961 Smith, Isabel M. S.
 1962 Hetherington, Catherine M.
 1963 Langton, M. R.
 1963 Young, Janice A.

Sanders Memorial Scholarship

1961 Williams, D. H.
 1962 Connor, P. J.
 1963 Cox, T. J.

Student Memorial Scholarship

1961 McGregor, V. R.
 1962 No Award
 1963 Robinson, D. C.

AGRICULTURE

John Court Scholarship

1960 No Award
 1961 " "
 1962 Adamson, C. M.
 1962 Bell, A. G.

Sir James Gunson Scholarship

No Award since 1959

*Resigned

§Awarded with Emolument

ARCHITECTURE

Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Scholarship

1961	Davies, R. J. P. (First)
1961	Fleming, Alison M. (Second)
1962	Vail, E. J. (First)
1962	Neil, A. J. (Second)

N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship

1961	Doherty, A. J.
------	----------------

ARTS

Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship

1961	Kirkness, W. J.
1961	McKenzie, J. C.
1962	Bedggood, Margaret A.
1963	Jackson, R. L. P.

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship

1961	Hemus, A. H.
1962	Waller, G. F.
1962	Wilson, I. M.
1963	Matthews, Frances A.
1963	Webb, Christene R.

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

1961	Oppenheim, R. S.
1962	Davidson, Janet M.
1963	Walsh, D. S.

University Research Scholarship

1961	Broughton, W. S.
1963	Curnow, W. T. L.
1963	Hammond, A. D.

COMMERCE

Bank of New South Wales Scholarship

1962	Ryan, J. B.
1963	Wymer, C. R.

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

1962	Ryan, J. B.
1962	Hume, A. J.
1963	No Award

Colonial Sugar Commerce Scholarship

1961	Wymer, C. R.
1962	Hughes, W. R.

ENGINEERING

Colonial Sugar Engineering Scholarship

- 1961 Henderson, J. D.
 1962 Were, P. J.
 1963 Boswell, J. M.

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship

- 1962 No Award

Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship

- 1961 No Award
 1962 Thomson, J. F.
 1963 No Award

James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship

- 1961 List, E. J.
 1962 Ferguson, W. G.
 1963 Sheen, S. J.
 1963 Otto, D. V.

Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship in Mech. Engineering

- 1963 Thomson, J. F.

FINE ARTS

Elam Bequest

- 1963 Thompson, Pauline A.

Joe Raynes Scholarship

- 1961 Goldberg, Suzanne
 1962 Daly, Margaret E.
 1962 Wilson, C. C.
 1963 McDougall, Gretchen W.

LAW

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

- 1961 Chappell, R. L.
 1961 Gould, B. C.
 1962 Macfarlane, D. B.
 1963 Silvester, G. I.

J. P. Campbell Bursary

- 1961 Gould, B. C.
 1962 Ramsay, I. A.
 1963 Collinge, J. G.

MEDICINE

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary

- 1961 Worth, R. J.
 1962 Simpson, I. J.
 1962 Watson, E. W.

MUSIC

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship

- 1961 Mair, B. J. S.
 1961 Ogilvie, Heather A.
 1962 Wilson, P. J.
 1963 Salter, Janice M.

Bishop Music Scholarship

- 1963 Salter, Janice M.

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship

- 1961 Ogilvie, Heather A.
 1962 Mair, B. J. S.
 1963 Gifford, M. C.

Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

- 1961 Salter, Janice M.
 1962 Meltzer, Miriam
 1963 Sanson, Janet K.

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship

- 1961 Pople, Sonja B.
 1962 Croul, Pettine-Ann
 1963 No Award

SCIENCE

Auckland City Council Botany Research Scholarship

- 1961 Silvester, W. B.

Colonial Sugar Science Scholarship

- 1961 Lekner, J. P.
 1962 Lennon, M. J.
 1963 Withers, C. S.

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship

- 1961 No Award
 1962 Addis-Smith, J. V.
 1962 Bellamy, A. R.
 1962 Cebalo, T.
 1962 LeQuesne, P. W.
 1962 Yock, P. C. M.
 1963 Evans, N. T.
 1963 Cook, C. L.

Fletcher Industries Bursary

- 1961 Offen, R. J.
 1962 Evans, D. J. R.
 1963 Baker, E. N.

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries

- 1961 Bellamy, A. R. (Senior Award)
 1962 Hurt, Sandra I. (Junior Award)
 1962 Wood, Jacqueline L. (Junior Award)
 1963 No Award

Gillies Scholarship

- 1962 Hoffman, O. M.
1962 Withers, C. S.
1963 Schnackenberg, T. W.

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

- 1961 Morgan, H. J.
1962 McKinnon, A. J.
1963 Drummond, Christine C.

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship

- 1961 Harford, M. N.
1962 Bellamy, A. R.
1963 No Award

Sinclair Scholarship

- 1963 Lyons, Ruth G. A.

Sir George Grey Scholarship

- 1961 Evans, N. T.
1962 Cashmore, A. R.
1963 Lennon, M. J. J.

University Research Scholarships

- 1961 Robinson, W. H.
1962 Yock, P. C. M.

TOWN PLANNING

Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning

- 1961 Halldane, J. F.
1962 Stewart, A. W.
1963 Grove, T. G.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES

Annual Prizes for 1962

Anthropology
Latin
Greek
Economics
Education
English
Geography
History
French
German
Italian
Philosophy

Maddock, K. J.
Craig, G. A.
Hoare, Janet O.
Hughes, W. R.
Reid, N. A.
Sturm, T. L.
Blong, R. J.
Phillips, J. R.
Williamson, June L.
Wilson, I. M.
Murphy, M. G.
Lawrence, B. E.

Psychology	Horrocks, J. B.
Botany	Wood, Jacqueline L.
Chemistry	Drummond, Christine C.
Geology	White, Glennis, K.
Pure Mathematics	Gardiner, C. W.
Applied Mathematics	Heggie, J. C. P.
Physics	Offen, R. J.
Zoology	Saul, E. K.
Accountancy	Adams, J. J.
Equity	Ashmore, E. G.
Music	Mair, B. J. S.
Architecture	Sheppard, D. N.
Town Planning	Rothwell, E.
Engineering	Hart, A. G.
Fine Arts	Thornley, G. R.

Bartrum Memorial Prize

1960	Milligan, E. N.
1961	No Award
1962	
1963	Laird, M. G.

Butterworth Prize

1960	Marshall, J. S.
1962	Kelly, G. M.
1963	Sutton, R. J.

Chisholm Memorial Sketch Prize

1960	Lynd, G. E.
1961	No Award
1963	No Award

Fowlds Memorial Prizes for 1962

Boys, J. T.
 Evans, N. T.
 Fleming, Alison M.
 Glavish, H. F.
 Kirkness, A. C.
 Rimmer, J. F.
 Sturm, T. L.
 Wilson, C. C.

Desmond Lewis Prize

1963	Palmer, K. A.
------	---------------

John Mulgan Prize

1961 Emeljanow, V. E.
 1962 Kelly, D. H.
 1963 Mills, B. J.

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize

1960 Livingston, B. A.
 1961 Sheppard, D. N.
 1962 Elam, R. C.

New Zealand Society of Accountants' Prize

1962 Barker, R. A.
 1962 Wymer, C. R.
 1963 Foy, D. J.
 1963 Kemp, J. G.

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize

1960 Barker, D. J.
 1961 Halstead, Diana
 1962 Chalmers, F. G.

T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize — Junior

1960 Britton, Rosemary A.
 1961 White, Glennis, K.
 1963 No Award

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Awarded to Auckland students

Commonwealth Scholarships

1961	Griffin, M. P.
	Grimshaw, R. H. J.
	Lorimer, P. J.
	McDonald, N. A.
	Richardson, W. F.
1962	Cameron, R. J.
	Harford, M. N.
	Maidment, Felicity J.
1963	Holborow, L. C.
1963	Kelly, D. H.

Rhodes Scholarship

1962	Gould, B. C.
1963	Kirkness, A. C.

Canadian Commonwealth Scholarship

1963	Corballis, M. C.
------	------------------

Postgraduate Scholarship in Arts

1961	Hamer, D. A.
1961	Thom, Mary E.
1962	Craig, R. J.
1962	Smits, Katharina
1963	Drake, Gail P.
1963	Sturm, T. L.

Postgraduate Scholarship in Science

1962	Yock, P. C. M.
------	----------------

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

1961	Brady, A. G.
1962	Sutherland, A. J.

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

1961	Light, Wendy
1961	Terreni, V. L.
1962	Dudson, B. H.
1963	Daish, J. R.

Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship

1961	Poletti, A. R.
1962	Nobbs, C. L.
1963	Cook, C. L.

University Research Fund Fellowship

1962	Addis-Smith, J. V.
1962	Halldane, J. F.
1962	Rae, A. D.
1962	Robinson, D. C.
1963	Barton, A. F. M.
1963	Cheeseman, T. P.
1963	Cooper, R. F.
1963	Ferguson, W. J.
1963	Oettli, P. H.

Unilever Scholarship

1963	Evans, N. T.
------	--------------

Orford Studentship

1963	Evans, N. T.
------	--------------

Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships

1962	Hicks, B. W.
1963	Curnow, W. T. L.
1963	Glavish, H. F.
1963	Rae, A. D.

John Timline Scholarship

1962	Horrocks, R. J.
------	-----------------

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

1962	Spong, P.
------	-----------

Fellowship in Education (London)

1962	Scott, R. A.
------	--------------

Bank Officers' Guild Prize in Securities

1962	Olds, M. J.
------	-------------

Prize in Advanced Accountancy

1963	Murrell, J. A.
------	----------------

Batterbee Prize in Greek

1961	Richardson, W. F.
1963	Kelly, D. H.

Macmillan Brown Prize

1963	Arvidson, K. O.
------	-----------------

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

HONORARY GRADUATES

Keith Edward BULLEN	D.Ss. 1963
Sir William GOODFELLOW	LL.D. 1963
Alexander MACBEATH	Litt.D. 1963
Norman Berridge SPENCER	LL.D. 1963

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES

REFERENCES

1	First-Class Honours	w	Architecture Travelling Scholar
2	Second-Class Honours	y	Michael Hiatt Baker Scholar
a	Entrance Scholar	†	Shirtcliffe Fellow
b	Senior Scholar	†	Shirtcliffe Research Scholar
c	John Tinline Scholar	||	Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursar
d	1851 Exhibition Science Scholar	§	Honours in Engineering
e	Rhodes Scholar	A	Fowlds Memorial Prize
g	Engineering Travelling Scholar	B	Travelling Scholar in Commerce
h	Royal Institute Research Scholar	C	University Research Scholar
i	Bowen Prize	D	Shell Post-graduate Scholar
j	Macmillan-Brown Prize	E	Sir George Grey Scholar
n	Habens Prize	F	Student Memorial Scholar
o	Arnold Atkinson Prize	G	Duffus Lubecki Scholar
r	Post-graduate Scholar in Arts	H	Prize in Advanced Accountancy
t	Post-graduate Scholar in Science	I	Honours in Architecture
v	Law Travelling Scholar	J	Carnegie Fellow in Education
		P	Commonwealth Scholar
		Q	Canadian Commonwealth Scholar

Akehurst, Neil Stuart	B.A. 1963
Allan, Judith Margaret	B.A. 1963
1 Allan, Ronald Richard	M.Sc. 1963
Anderson, Charles Stuart	B.Arch 1963
Anderson, Georgia Gail	B.A. 1963
Anderson, Latham Donald	B.Arch. 1963
Andrews, Alexa Learmonth	B.A. 1963
Andrews, Ernest Stanhope	B.A. 1963
Andrews, Nigel John	B.A. 1963
Andrews, Ruth Enid	B.A. 1963
Armishaw, David Charles	B.A. 1963
j Arvidson, Kenneth Owen John	B.A. 1963
Aspden, Claire Janet	B.A. 1963
Atcheson, Maurice George	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
Atkinson, Michael Joseph	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
Baguley, Bruce Charles	B.Sc. 1963
a Baird, Ruth Fearon	B.A. 1963
Bannister, Richard Ward	B.Sc. 1963
Barclay, Maureen Helen	B.Sc. 1963
ab Barr, Hugh	B.Sc. 1963
2 Barrett, Peter John	M.Sc. 1963
1 Barton, Allan Francis Murray	M.Sc. 1963
Batten, Wain Norman	M.A. 1963

	Beckett, Robin Henry Eden	B.A. 1963
	Begg, Andrew John Cameron	B.Sc. 1963
	Bell, John Donald	B.Sc. 1963
	Bell, Lois Margaret	B.A. 1963
2G	Bellamy, Alfred Richard	M.Sc. 1963
	Belz, David Thomas George	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Bennett, Hilary Ruth	B.A. 1963
	Benton, Cherry Ann	B.A. 1963
	Birkin, Thomas Albert	B.A. 1963
b1GFE	Bishop, Charmian Jocelyn	Ph.D. 1963
2	Blackman, Christopher Hampton	M.A. 1963
	Blaskovich, Vincent Anthony	M.A. 1963
2	Blenchynden, Kent	M.A. 1963
	Blomfield, Jon Desmond	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
2	Bluck, Ross Steele	M.Sc. 1963
	Bollard, Richard John	LL.B. 1963
b	Boulton, Leslie Howard	B.Sc. 1963
	Bowen, George Lenn	M.A. 1963
	Boyd, Daniel Wallace More	B.E. (Civil) 1963
ab1§	Boys, John Talbot	B.E. 1963
	Bradley, Gary Lex	B.A. 1963
	Braham, Michael John	B.Com. 1963
	Bridge, Kenneth James	B.A. 1963
2§	Briggs, Terence Lindsay	B.E. 1963
	Bright, James Graham	B.A. 1963
	Britton, Rosemary Anne	B.Sc. 1963
	Broughton, Vivienne Magda	B.A. 1963
	Brown, Rosemary St. Clair	B.Sc. 1963
	Browne, Denis William Lawson	B.A. 1963
	Bryan, Mervyn David	B.Sc. 1963
2	Bryant, Jacqueline	M.A. 1963
2	Bryce, Franklin Marshall	M.A. 1963
	Bucens, Vitalis	B.A. 1963
	Buckley, Jane Elizabeth	B.A. 1963
	Buckley, John Michael	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Bush, Alexander John	LL.B. 1963
	Butts, Jack	B.Sc. 1963
	Callaghan, Lynne Denise	B.A. 1963
	Callis, Elizabeth Kathleen	B.A. 1963
	Cambie, Bruce Carleton	B.Sc. 1963

	Cameron, Penelope Jackson	B.Sc. 1963
	Campbell, Janet Mary	B.A. 1963
	Cartwright, Ronald Dean	B.A. 1963
1	Cashmore, Anthony Robert	M.Sc. 1963
	Castaing, Denis Reginald	B.Sc. 1963
	Cavanagh, Guy John de Groen	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Cavanagh, Paul Thomas	LL.B. 1963
	Challis, Derek Arden	B.A. 1963
	Chamberlain, Peter James Hugh	LL.B. 1963
2	Chappell, Robert Lane	LL.M. 1963
	Cheesman, Dean Warren Court	B.Sc. 1963
	Chetwynd, Donna Faye	B.A. 1963
	Chittenden, Brian Clifford	B.Com. 1963
	Christie, Lindsay John Alexander	B.Arch 1963
	Chung, Chee Min	B.Sc. 1963
	Cibulskis, Jurgis Arymantas	B.Sc. 1963
	Claridge, Owen Leigh Desmond	LL.B. 1963
	Clark, George Raymond	B.Sc. 1963
	Clarke, Alan Frank	B.A. 1963
a	Clarke, Brian Alexander	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
2	Clarke, John Clavey	M.A. 1963
1	Clemow, Joyce Ethel	M.A. 1963
	Cocker, James Cecil	B.Com. 1963
	Cockfield, Terence O'Hennessey	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Coleman, Michael Francis	B.Sc. 1963
	Collett, Graeme Richard	B.A. 1963
b	Collinge, John Gregory	LL.B. 1963
	Collins, Dawn Wilma	B.A. 1963
	Collins, Dorothy Jean	B.Sc. 1963
	Collom, Penelope Ann	M.Sc. 1963
	Commons, William Richard	B.Com. 1963
1DG	Cook, Colin Leslie	M.Sc. 1963
	Cook, Francis William	B.Sc. 1963
	Cooper, Bruce Dyer	B.Com. 1963
1Q	Corballis, Michael Charles	M.A. 1962
	Costello, Monica Josephine	B.A. 1963
	Cotton, Donald John	LL.B. 1963
	Couldrey, Carolyn Ann	B.A. 1963
	Cowdell, John Stanley	LL.B. 1963
	Cox, Adrienne Sandford	B.Sc. 1963
	Craighead, Charles Barry	B.Sc. 1963

Crawford, John Miller	M.A. 1963
Crosby, Eleanor Beatrice Vane	B.A. 1963
Crum, Robin	B.A. 1963
Cumming, Alan	B.A. 1963
Cumming, Robert Connell	B.A. 1963
1 Curnow, Wystan Tremayne Le Cren	M.A. 1963
Curry, Raymond	M.A. 1963
Cusack, Noel James	B.Sc. 1963
Davidson, Jill Kathleen	B.Sc. 1963
<i>ab</i> Davies, Robert Braithwaite	B.Sc. 1963
Davies, Thomas Lancaster	M.A. 1963
2 Deas, Leslie Walter	M.A. 1963
de Clive-Lowe, Trevor Crahame	B.A. 1963
Dempster, Douglas Alistair Stewart	B.Sc. 1963
2 Denham, Rodney Russell	M.A. 1963
Ding, Sun Yee	B.Sc. 1963
Doherty, Edward Francis	LL.B. 1963
Donnelly, Felix Cornelius	B.A. 1963
Doolin, Edward Robert	M.A. 1963
Douglas, Malcolm John	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Dovey, Cecil Wilbur	B.A. 1963
<i>b1r</i> Drake, Gail Patricia	M.A. 1963
1 Drake, George Warren James	M.A. 1963
Dromgoole, Frank Ian	B.Sc. 1963
<i>b</i> Drummond, Christine Coe	B.Sc. 1963
Ducker, Brian Eric	B.A. 1963
Dudman, Nicholas Peter Burberry	B.Sc. 1963
Durbin, Peter Leonard	B.Sc. 1963
Durrant, Christopher John Stewart	B.A. 1963
Dutch, John	B.A. 1963
Edmonds, Ian Robert	B.Sc. 1963
Edwards, Edward Gerald	LL.B. 1963
Elliott, Michael Cowan	B.A. 1963
Ellis, Penelope Anne	B.Sc. 1963
<i>ab1EG</i> Evans, Nigel Thomas	M.Sc. 1963
Fennell, Trevor John	B.A. 1963
Fisher, Rodney Winstone	B.A. 1963
Fitzpatrick, Patricia Helen	B.A. 1963

Fleming, Alison Mary	B.Arch. 1963
Fletcher, John Gavin	B.Sc. 1963
Fong, Chen-Phin	B.A. 1963
Fong, James	B.Sc. 1963
Fong, Norman Yaton	B.Com. 1963
Francis, David Seymour	B.Sc. 1963
Francka, Janina Elzbieta	B.A. 1963
<i>a</i> Fraser, Malcolm	B.A. 1963
Funk, Lawrence George	B.Sc. 1963
2 Gager, Owen James	M.A. 1963
Gallagher, Colleen	B.A. 1963
§ <i>bA</i> Gallott, Selwyn Frederick Lister	B.Sc. 1963
<i>b</i> Gardner, Jillian Shirley	B.A. 1963
Gawne, Kenneth Maxwell	B.Sc. 1963
1 Gee, Warwick James Vernley	M.A. 1963
Gibson, Gwenyth Noeline	B.A. 1963
Gifford, Michael Charles	B.A. 1963
2§ Gilbert, David Charles	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
Gilbert, Helen Frances	B.A. 1963
Gillies, Christopher Colin	B.Arch. 1963
Gillstrom, Helen Marie	B.A. 1963
Gladding, Alton James	B.E. (Civil) 1963
<i>ab1</i> Glavish, Hilton Frank	M.Sc. 1963
Glucina, Keith Anthony	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
Glucina, Ross Gerald Marin	B.Sc. 1963
2 Goertz, Jocelyn Mary	M.A. 1963
Goodman, Kay Mary	B.A. 1963
<i>b1eA</i> Gould, Brian Charles	LL.M. 1963
Graham, John Arthur	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Green, Frederick Selwyn	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Grimshaw, Geraldine Louise	B.Sc. 1963
1 Grimshaw, Patricia Ann	M.A. 1963
Grove, David Stephen	B.Arch. 1963
Grover, Frank Gordon	LL.B. 1963
Gruebner, Peter	B.A. 1963
Guthrie, David Murray	B.Sc. 1963
2C Hammond, Anthony Derek	M.A. 1963
2 Harford, Maurice Nigel	M.Sc. 1962

2	Harger, Virginia Ann	M.A. 1963
	Harris, Diane Margaret	B.A. 1963
	Harris, Elizabeth	B.A. 1963
	Harris, Enid Joy Bernice	B.A. 1963
§b1	Hart, Arnold Graham	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Hasman, Cynthia	B.A. 1963
	Henry, Alan Sinclair	LL.B. 1963
2	Heppleston, William Edgar	M.A. 1963
	Hilt, Anne Constance	B.A. 1963
b	Hoare, Janet O'Bryen	B.A. 1963
ab1P	Holborow, Leslie Charles	M.A. 1963
	Holland, Anthea Mary	M.A. 1963
	Hollard, Rosemary Jean	B.A. 1963
	Holzer, Anne Therese	B.A. 1963
	Hopa, Polly Kaihine	B.A. 1963
	Horne, Madeleine Mary Elizabeth	B.A. 1963
b1e	Horrocks, Roger John	M.A. 1963
	Hoskins, James Dene	B.A. 1963
	Hughes, Gordon Athol	B.E. (Civil) 1963
b	Hughes, Warren Richard	B.Com. 1963
b1	Hunter, Jeffrey Joseph	M.Sc. 1963
	Hurst, Carol Dawn	B.A. 1963
	Hurt, Sandra Ida	B.Sc. 1963
	Hyde, Peter Edwin	B.Sc. 1963
	Innes, Robert Hewson	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Isaac, Terry Lynton	B.Com. 1963
	Irvine, Ronald McGregor	LL.B. 1963
	Jackson, Margaret Evelyn	B.A. 1963
b1	Jackson, Robert Leslie Pairman	M.A. 1963
	Jarvis, Adrienne Yvonne	B.A. 1963
	Jarvis, Peter Winston	B.Sc. 1963
	Jenkins, Brian Térychené	M.A. 1963
	Jew, Francis Anthony	LL.B. 1963
	Jillings, Lewis George	B.A. 1963
	Jones, Bruce Nigel Oldbury	B.Com. 1963
	Jones, Elizabeth Anne	B.A. 1963
	Jones, Georgina Alice	B.A. 1963
1	Josey, Graeme Harold	M.A. 1963
	Judson, Jessie Carolyn	B.A. 1963

	Kalmoumaira, Suliana	B.Sc. 1963
	Kauffmann, Mary Ann	M.A. 1963
	Keall, Graeme Alastair	M.A. 1963
	Keall, William John Alan	M.A. 1963
<i>ab1P</i>	Kelly, Douglas Henry	M.A. 1963
	Kelly, Michael Felix	LL.B. 1963
	Kennan, Peter Perry	B.Com. 1963
	Kennedy, Colin Joseph	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Kennedy, Peter Ross	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Kermode, Ralph Arthur	B.A. 1963
	Keyte, Howard Carisbrooke	LL.B. 1963
	King, Adrian William	B.Sc. 1963
	King, Irene Moina	B.A. 1963
	King, Jeanette	B.A. 1963
	King, Ronald Henry	B.Sc. 1963
2	Kingsbury, Ann Mary	M.A. 1963
1	Kingsbury, Anthony Leicester	M.A. 1963
	Kinloch, Mary Elizabeth	B.Sc. 1963
2	Kinloch, Ruth Alison	M.A. 1963
<i>b1e</i>	Kirkness, Alan Comrie	M.A. 1963
§2	Kusabs, Peter Michael	B.E. (Civil) 1963
1	Laird, Malcolm Gordon	M.Sc. 1963
	Lambert, Warren Duncan	B.A. 1963
	Lancaster, Marilyn Grace	B.A. 1963
2	Lander, Denis George	M.A. 1963
<i>a2</i>	Larsen, Janice Margaret	M.A. 1963
	Lawry, Patricia Margaret	B.A. 1963
	Lawson, Ian Graham	B.A. 1963
	Lee, Kai Ping	B.Com. 1963
<i>b</i>	Leitch, Evan Charles	B.Sc. 1963
	Lennon, Peter Alexander	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
<i>abE</i>	Lennon, Michael James John	B.Sc. 1963
	Lentfer, Barry Neville	B.A. 1963
§2	Levien, John Patrick Ben	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
1	Lewis, Treve Pettit	M.A. 1963
	Light, Leonard Douglas	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Lindsey, Colin Brent	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Linssen, Elizabeth	B.A. 1963
	Lisette, Ian Albert	B.A. 1963
	List, Graham Anthony	B.Com. 1963

Livingston, Brian Alexander	B.Arch. 1963
Logie, Ian Gordon	B.Arch. 1963
2 Long, Mervyn Allan	M.Sc. 1963
Lorimer, Richard Bell	B.Sc. 1963
Low, Deane Clifford Stanley	B.Sc. 1963
Lowe, James Gary	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Lowe, Steven	B.Sc. 1963
2 Lowry, David Clifton	M.Sc. 1962
Lusk, John Olliver	LL.B. 1963
Lythe, David Norman	B.A. 1963
McCombie, Diane Fay	B.Sc. 1963
McConnell, John Gordon	B.Sc. 1963
McConnell, Peter	B.A. 1963
McHarg, Colin Leslie	B.A. 1963
McKenzie, Barbara Lynne	B.A. 1963
2 McKenzie, David Reginald	M.Sc. 1963
McKenzie, Ian Douglas	B.E. (Civil) 1963
McKenzie, Peter Donald	B.Sc. 1963
Mackie, Neil Ian	B.Com. 1963
abl McKinnon, Alan John	M.Sc. 1963
Macky, Anne Patricia	B.Sc. 1963
McLarin, Allan Kelvyn	B.A. 1963
McMahon, Eileen Julia	M.A. 1963
2 Macmillan, John Robert	M.A. 1963
Malloy, Merton Francis	B.Sc. 1963
Mander, Neil Kevin	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
Mark, Belinda Margaret	B.A. 1963
§ Martin, Geoffrey Robert	M.E. (Civil) 1963
Mason, David Hawe	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Mason, John Neale	LL.B. 1963
Mason, Sally Dianne	B.A. 1963
Maulics, Ligita	B.A. 1963
Mayer, Wolfgang	B.Sc. 1963
Mead, Arthur William Rushton	B.A. 1963
Melton, Laurence David	B.Sc. 1963
Merry, Lindsay Bryce	B.Sc. 1963
Merry, Rachel Gladys	B.A. 1963
Metge, Diane Louisa	B.Sc. 1963
Millar, Anne Frances	B.A. 1963
2 Miller, Derek Taylor	M.A. 1963

Miller, Peter Sidney	B.Sc. 1963
Mills, Henry Stewart	B.A. 1963
2 Milne, Deidre Glenna	M.A. 1963
Moir, David James	B.A. 1963
Moon, Alwyn Evan	LL.B. 1963
Mooney, Judith Hazel	B.A. 1963
1 Morgan, Harold John	M.Sc. 1963
<i>ab</i> Morley, Michael William	B.A. 1963
Morris, Barry Neil	LL.B. 1963
Morrow, Peter Franklin	B.A. 1963
Mullan, David Stewart	B.A. 1963
Muller, Philip David	B.Sc. 1963
Mummery, Helen Dorothy	B.A. 1963
Murphy, Colleen Mary	B.A. 1963
Murray, Alastair David	B.Sc. 1963
Murray, Iain David	B.A. 1963
Murray, Maree Marilyn	B.A. 1963
1 Nair, Narendran K.	M.Sc. 1962
Nelson, Donald John	B.Com. 1963
<i>a</i> § <i>b</i> 2 Newfield, James Charles	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
2 Nicholas, Beryl Betsan	M.A. 1963
<i>b</i> 1D Nobbs, Christopher Lawson	Ph.D. 1963
Nola, Robert	M.Sc. 1963
Norris, Peter John	B.Sc. 1963
Norris, Richard Norman Tudway	LL.B. 1963
O'Brien, Philip Lindsay	B.E. (Civil) 1963
O'Connor, John Gerrard Francis	B.A. 1963
O'Donovan, Garry Michael	B.Sc. 1963
1 Oettli, Peter Henry	M.A. 1963
<i>b</i> Offen, Raymond John	B.Sc. 1963
O'Halloran, Kerry Desmond	B.Com. 1963
Olsen, Christine Mary	B.Sc. 1963
Osborn, Hayward Alfred Lindon	B.Sc. 1963
2 Osborne, Roger John	M.Sc. 1963
§ <i>a</i> O'Sullivan, Michael John	B.Sc. 1963
§2 Otto, Donald Vincent	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
Palmer, Jack Henry	B.Com. 1963
Palmer, Olive Christobel	B.A. 1963

Parsons, Anthony John	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Paton, Neil Eric	M.E. (Mech.) 1962
Paver, Leslie Miles Roland	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
2 Pearce, James Robert	M.A. 1963
Pearson, Michael Naylor	B.A. 1963
Perris, Lyall Frederick	B.Sc. 1963
<i>b</i> Petrie, Judith Ola	B.A. 1963
<i>ab</i> Phillips, James Rodney	B.A. 1963
Pickens, Geoffrey Alan	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Pinder, Terence George Nevill	B.Sc. 1963
Pirrit, Sylvia Dorothy	B.Sc. 1963
Pomeroy, Harold Charles	B.A. 1963
Ponder, Winston Frank	B.Sc. 1963
Porsolt, Roger Dan	B.A. 1963
Pountney, Charmaine Grace	B.A. 1963
Powell, Robert Noel	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
Prebble, Kenneth Snaith	M.A. 1963
Prince, John David	B.A. 1963
Pringle, Ian Verner	B.A. 1963
Procuta, Ginutis Martynas	B.A. 1963
Purdy, Alvinza Margaret	B.A. 1963
Qionibaravi, Mosese	B.Com. 1963
1 Quaife, Patricia	M.A. 1963
<i>b</i> Rae, Heather Jane	B.A. 1963
Raeburn, John Maxwell	B.A. 1963
Rands, Susannah Murray	B.A. 1963
2 Revfiem, Kristian John Alastair	M.Sc. 1963
Rich, Urquhart David Gordon	LL.B. 1963
Richards, Lesley Challis	B.A. 1963
1 Richards, Maxwell Eric Arthur	M.A. 1963
2 Rickard, Clifton Edward Frank	M.Sc. 1963
Riddiford, Daniel Graham	B.E. (Civil) 1963
1 Rimmer, John Francis	M.A. 1963
Roberts, Patricia Mary	B.A. 1963
<i>aF</i> Robinson, David Clyde	B.Sc. 1963
Robinson, Joan Catherine	B.A. 1963
<i>a1</i> Robinson, John Leonard	M.Sc. 1963
2 Rockel, Jennifer Anne	M.A. 1963
<i>b</i> Rodgers, Kerry Anthony	B.Sc. 1963

Rogers, Terence Edward Alfred	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
Rose, Berys Natalia	B.A. 1963
2 Rosie, Carole Christine	M.A. 1963
Ross, David John	B.Com. 1963
Ruffell, Gerald Ernest	B.Sc. 1963
Rushbrook, Margaret Elspeth	B.A. 1963
Sandelin, Michael Arne	LL.B. 1963
Sanders, John Hardwick	LL.B. 1963
Sapsworth, Neil Robert	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Saul, Edward Kerrison	B.Sc. 1963
Schamroth, Mervyn Raphael	LL.B. 1963
2 Scott, Peter Graeme	M.A. 1963
Seaton, Francis Bruce	B.Sc. 1963
Serjeant, John Cecil	B.Sc. 1963
Sharplin, Valma Fay	B.A. 1963
1 Shee, Sze Chin	M.Sc. 1963
b2 Sheen, Stephen John	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Shenkin, Brian Kevin	LL.B. 1963
Shepherd, Randal Manson	B.Sc. 1963
Sher, Florence Nina Deborah	B.A. 1963
b2 Silvester, Warwick Bruce	M.Sc. 1963
2 Simpson, William Ronald James	M.Sc. 1962
Siwatibau, Sayenaca	B.Sc. 1963
1 Skinner, David Norman Bryant	M.Sc. 1963
Smith, Antony Wallace	B.E. (Civil) 1963
a1 Smith, Barry Russell	M.Sc. 1963
Smith, Christopher John Rodney	B.Arch. 1963
Smith, Janice Pattie	B.A. 1963
Snow, Barbara Eileen	B.Sc. 1963
Soebyakto, Padmosoebroto	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Sohn, Tessley Leo	B.E. (Civil) 1963
2 Southby, Mary Josephine	M.A. 1963
Sparling, John Trevor	LL.B. 1963
Spiers, David	B.E. (Civil) 1963
Spong, Margaret	M.Sc. 1963
Spurdle, Ross Alexander	B.A. 1963
a Stanton, Donald William	B.Sc. 1963
2 Stenson, Marcia Mary	M.A. 1963
2 Stenson, Michael Roger	M.A. 1963
Stuart, George Frederick	B.Sc. 1963

<i>abl</i> r	Sturm, Terence Laurie	M.A. 1963
	Sullivan, Richard Daniel	B.E. (Civil) 1963
<i>§abga</i>	Sutherland, Alexander James	M.E. (Civil) 1962
<i>b</i>	Sutton, Richard John	B.A., LL.B. 1963
	Symington, Rex Wilson	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Tabb, James Bruce	M.Com. 1963
	Taggart, Andrew Allan	Ph.D. 1963
	Talbot, Kaye Elizabeth	B.Sc. 1963
	Tamahori, Maxine Joan	M.A. 1963
	Tapper, Margaret Clair	B.A. 1963
	Tarvydas, Ramunas Kazimieras	B.Sc. 1963
	Tattersfield, Allan Walker	B.Com. 1963
	Thompson, Gerard Francis	B.A. 1963
<i>a2GC</i>	Thompson, Murray Alexander	Ph.D. 1963
	Thomson, Archie Ernest	B.A. 1963
	Thomson, David Barr	B.Sc. 1963
	Thomson, Isobel Alice	B.Sc. 1963
<i>2</i>	Tizard, Cherry Marilyn	M.A. 1963
	Tizard, Stephanie	B.Sc. 1963
	Tridojo	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Tucker, Rachel Keene	B.A. 1963
	Turnbull, Raymond Barry	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
	Underwood, Brian Howard	B.E. (Civil) 1963
	Urquhart, Donald Reveleigh	B.Sc. 1963
	Van Eden, Jan Jacob	B.Com. 1963
	Vaughan, George Henry	B.Com. 1963
<i>b1</i>	Vazey, Brian Ashley	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Vercoe, Leslie John	LL.B. 1963
	Vodanovich, James Morice Patrick	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
<i>2</i>	Voisey, David Winston	M.A. 1963
	Wadsworth, George Tinsley	LL.B. 1963
	Walker, Lloyd Talbot	B.A. 1963
	Walls, John Keith	M.A. 1963
	Walsh, David Scott	B.A. 1963
	Walsh, Robert Alistair	B.A. 1963
<i>1</i>	Walter, Justine	M.A. 1963

2	Warren, Russell James Cross	M.A. 1963
	Way, Terence William	LL.B. 1963
	Wells, Dennis Roger	B.A. 1963
	Werry, Bevan William	B.A. 1963
	Whaley, Owen George	B.A. 1963
	Williams, Janet Anne	LL.B. 1963
a1	Williams, John Gavin	M.Sc. 1963
ab	Williamson, June Lynette	B.A. 1963
2	Willoughby, Donald Edward	M.A. 1963
	Willoughby, Rae Lesley	Mus.B. 1963
	Willis, Suzanne	B.Sc. 1963
	Wilson, Bruce Alexander	B.Sc. 1963
	Wilton, Warren Adnah	B.Com. 1963
	Wingate, William Murray	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
	Winterbourn, Michael John	B.A. 1963
	Winton, John Gray	B.E. (Mech.) 1963
	Wong, Sin Fan	B.E. (Civil) 1963
2	Wood, David Ronald	M.A. 1963
b	Wood, Jacqueline Linda	B.Sc. 1963
2	Woodcock, Peter James	M.A. 1963
	Wooller, Alan Maurice	B.E. (Elect.) 1963
	Woodward, David Charles	B.A. 1963
	Worn, Forbes William	B.A. 1963
	Wyman, George Westcott	B.E. (Civil) 1963
b	Wymer, Clifford Ronald	B.Com. 1963
	Yolland, Bryan Mason	LL.B. 1963

Degrees of the University of New Zealand

2	Booker, Rudolf Edward	M.Sc. 1963
	Booth, Marilyn	B.A. 1961
	Denham, Ronald Norman	M.Sc. 1963
	Marks, Rowland Oswald Colin	M.A. 1962
	Miller, Nelson Edward	B.Sc. 1961
2	Robinson, David Cameron	M.Sc. 1963
2	Siew, Tan Jin	M.Sc. 1962
	Tattam, Frederick George	M.E. (Elect.) 1963
2	Whineray, Scott	M.Sc. 1963

ROLL OF DIPLOMA-HOLDERS

University of Auckland Diplomas

(Continued from 1963 Calendar)

Diplomas in Education

Ala'ilima, Fay Calkins	1963
Anstis, Grahame Ernest Cobine	1963
Audley, Douglas	1963
Barlow, Geoffrey William	1963
Catton, Barry Glenn	1963
Cunningham, Kenneth Brian	1963
Deoki, Titus Prabhakar	1962
Dewhurst, Reginald Keith	1963
Harris, Murray James	1963
Hislop, Ivan	1963
McGarvey, Robert David	1963
McSporran, Christine Gwen Bernice	1963
Munroe, Dawson William	1963
Peart, Lindsay Cuthbert	1963
Wilson, Gilian Ethel	1963
Worrall, Felice Sharee	1963

Diplomas in Fine Arts

Binney, Donald Hall	1963
Hitchcock, Susan Isabel	1963
Hubble, Beverley Ann	1963
McBride, Suzanne	1963
Maddox, Ernestine	1963
Morris, Marilyn June (with Honours)	1963
Pine, Matthew William	1963
Wilson, Clive Carl	1963

Diploma of Honours

2 Robinson, John Leonard	1963
--------------------------	------

Diplomas in Obstetrics

Liley, Albert William	1963
McKenzie, David Scott	1963
Martin, Andrew Richmond	1963
Nicholson, Malcolm John	1963
Roche, Maurice Terence	1963

Diplomas in Town Planning

Dart, James Ronald	1963
Pryor, Edward George	1963

Executant Diplomas in Music

Harrison, Joanna Jillian	1963
Ingles, Elaine Dorothy	1963
Irvine, Judith Lynne	1963
Kingdon, Nora Dale	1963
McLellan, Lesley-Anne	1963
Pople, Sonja Bernie	1963
Slater, Auriel Ann	1963
Wilson, Frances Mary	1963

Diplomas in Architecture

Baird, Donald Tyler	1963
Carlisle, Russell Thomas	1963
Chote, Philip Edward	1963
Clarke, Andrew Carrington	1963
Collins, John Peter	1963
Harrison, John Wedmore	1963
Hunt, Burwell John	1963
Jury, William David	1963
Kun, Lai Lok	1962
Megson, Claude Walter	1963
Mummery, Alan William	1963
Oetgen, Raymond John	1963
Park, Norman	1963
Pryor, Neil William	1963
Robertson, Arthur Morris	1963
Robson, Ian James	1962
Rock, Melvin Brian	1963
Shaw, Robert Crawford	1963
Vial, Edward	1963
Young, Allan Bruce	1962

Diplomas in Urban Valuation

McGowan, Donald Gavin	1963
Reid, Ronald Hamilton	1963
Stacpoole, John Massey	1963
Wood, Peter John Firman	1963

Diplomas in Educational Psychology

Kirby, Richard Vaughan
Painter, Philip Langman

1963
1963

University of New Zealand Diploma

(Continued from 1963 Calendar)

Diploma in Obstetrics

Gordon, Geoffrey Donald

1960

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1965 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall

expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.
- (3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed members of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining

the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. **Right to preside at meetings of Council**—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. **Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. **Deputy Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or

otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meet-

ing, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and

the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or en-

joyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether

they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees;
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:

(c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor and Doctor of Music.
Doctor of Philosophy.
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts.
Music.
Optometry.
Obstetrics.
Town Planning.
Urban Valuation.
Executant Diploma in Music.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION

Statute

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961 or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and because a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

12. The Registrar shall not enrol upon the register any person who holds more than one degree except after making enquiry and satisfying himself that that person is not already enrolled upon the register of the Court of Convocation of any other University District in New Zealand.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.
2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the day of, 19....., at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, and
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....
of

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

Directions.

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name. | (d) Degrees (with dates). |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held. |
| (c) Residence. | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers."

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer

by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....,
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain
Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District
under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland
Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State
Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and
such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has
determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools
situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.

.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the
written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer
shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare
the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall
immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting
paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector
whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the
Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper
is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued
to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers
issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations,
delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed
for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as
to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word "lecturers" means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word "member" means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

5. If any member —

(a) dies; or

(b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or

(c) ceases to be a lecturer

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Audit Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19..... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate
..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.

11. If not more than two nominations are received or in the case of a casual vacancy not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidates or candidate duly elected.

12. If more than two nominations or more than one nomination (as the case may be) are or is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....

of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

INDEX

- Academic Dress, 41
 Academic Staff, 24
 Accountancy, 338
 Accounting, 338
 Accrediting, 43
 Acoustics, 315, 384
 Administrative Staff, 38
 Admission:
 Ad Eundem Statum, 47
 Provisional, 45
 University Entrance, 43
 Adult Education, 274
 Advanced Accountancy Prize, 157
 Aegrotat Passes, 64
 Agriculture Intermediate, 460
 Alterations to Courses, 53
 Ancient History, 216
 Annual Fees, 162
 Annual Prizes, 94
 Anthropology, 196
 Architecture Degree Courses, 394
 Architecture Diploma Course, 406
 Ardmore Engineering School, 419
 Ardmore Hall, 443
 Arms, University, 40
 Arnold Atkinson Prize, 155
 Arts Degree Courses, 174
 Attendance at Lectures, 49
 Auckland Brick Mfrs. Prize, 130
 Auckland City Council:
 Botany Scholarship, 111
 Town Planning Bursary, 132
 Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship, 101
 Banking, Diploma in, 345
 Bank of N.S.W. Scholarship, 124
 Bartrum Prize, 115
 Batterbee Prize, 155
 Beit Fellowship, 156
 Biblical History and Literature, 214
 Biology for B.A., 266
 Bishop Music Scholarship, 147
 Bledisloe Medal Oratory Contest, 476
 Boarding Allowances, 77
 Botany, 292
 Bowen Prize, 155
 BP Postgraduate Scholarship, 156
 Briggs Memorial Bursaries, 112
 British Council, 158
 British Empire Cancer Fellowships, 116
 Bursaries and Study Awards, 74
 Butterworth Prize, 128
 Cafeteria, 475
 Calendar, 5
 Canada Council Fellowships, 160
 Capping Week, 474
 Casement Aickin Bursary, 122
 Centennial Music Scholarship, 143
 Certificate of Proficiency, 459
 Chamber of Commerce Scholarship, 123
 Chaplain, 471
 Chemistry, 297
 Chisolm Prize, 131
 Classics, 206
 Colonial Appointments Scheme, 158
 Colonial Sugar Scholarships:
 Arts and Commerce, 91
 Engineering, 136
 Science, 106
 Combined Degrees:
 B.A., LL.B., 178
 B.E., B.Sc., 279, 421
 Commerce Degree Courses, 330
 Commercial Law, 340
 Commonwealth Scholarships, 153
 Conduct of Examinations, 62
 Conferring of Degrees, 41
 Confirmation of Admission, 45
 Constitution of the University, 530

- Council, 20, 532
- Course Regulations:
 - Architecture Degree, 394
 - Architecture Diploma, 406
 - Arts, 174
 - Commerce, 330
 - Education, 268
 - Educational Psychology, 271
 - Engineering, 419
 - Fine Arts, 444
 - Law Degree, 350
 - Law Professional, 370
 - Music Degree, 373
 - Music Diploma, 375, 388
 - Obstetrics, 452
 - Science, 275
 - Town Planning, 414
 - Urban Valuation, 409
- Court of Convocation, 531, 551
- Credits, Degree, 47, 55
- Cross Credits, 55
- Davies Sproule Memorial Prize, 128
- Deans of Faculties, 22
- Debating Contest, Joynt Scroll, 476
- Degrees:
 - Conferring of, 5, 11, 41
 - List of, 550
 - Power to award, 537
- Dental Intermediate, 460
- Desmond Lewis Prize, 127
- Diocesan Hall, 470
- Diploma-holders, Roll of, 526
- Diploma of Honours, 186, 287
- Diplomas:
 - List of, 550
 - Power to award, 537
 - Presenting of, 5, 11, 41
- Discipline, 67
- District, Auckland University, 531
- Doctorates:
 - Laws, 360
 - Literature, 193
 - Music, 376
 - Philosophy, 455
 - Science, 289
- Duffus Lubecki Scholarship, 108
- Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship, 137
- Economic History, 344
- Economics, 342
- Education, 217
- Education Diploma Courses, 268
- Educational Bursaries, 74
- Educational Psychology, 271
- 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, 155
- Elam School of Fine Arts, 444
- Elections:
 - Council, 553
 - Senate, 560
- Engineering Degree Courses, 419
- Engineering Intermediate, 422
- Engineering Professional Courses, 443
- English, 221
- Enrolment, 7
- Enrolment and Lecture Regulations, 51
- Entrance Scholarships, 74
- Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship, 134
- Examinations:
 - Centres, 66
 - Commencement of, 16
 - Conduct of, 62
 - Entry Dates, 170
 - Fees, 170-172
 - Re-examination of scripts, 64
- Exclusion from Lectures, 54, 538
- Executant Diploma in Music, 388
- Exemption from Lectures, 60
- Exemption from Subjects, 55
- External Studies, 5, 57
- Extramural Enrolment, 57
- Faculties, Deans of, 22
- Failure in Degree, 54, 80
- Farrand Fund, 95
- Fees:
 - Enrolment, 52
 - Examination, 170-172
 - Laboratory, 162-169
 - Lecture, 162-169
 - Refunds of, 53
- Fees Bursaries, 77
- Fees and Allowances Bursaries, 74
- Fellowships in Education, 155
- Field Charges, 162-169

- Field Ecological Classes, 325
 Fine Arts Diploma Course, 444
 Fines, 52, 68, 71
 Fletcher Industries Bursary, 107
 Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship, 138
 Fogerty Memorial Scholarship, 90
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 283, 286
 Forestry Bursaries, 117
 Form of Legacy and Will, 564
 Fowlds Memorial Prizes, 94
 Free Passages, 159
 French, 252
 Fullbright Travel Grants, 159
 Full-time Study, Definition of, 75
- General Information, 40
 Genetics, 296
 Geography, 227
 Geology, 301
 German, 234
 Gillies Scholarship, 105
 Gordon Watson Scholarship, 154
 Grace Phillips Bursary, 115
 Graduates, Roll of, 512
 Graduation, 5, 11, 41
 Greek, 210
- Habens Prize, 95
 Health Service, 471
 Hebrew, 239
 History, 240
 History and Theory of Fine Arts, 244
 Hollinrake Scholarship, 149
 Home Science Intermediate, 460
 Horton Scholarship, 133
- Halls:
 Diocesan Hall, 470
 Lamb House, Ardmore, 443
 O'Rorke Hall, 470
 Hudson Scholarship, 134
 Hugh Campbell Scholarship, 125
- ICI (N.Z.) Research Fellowship, 156
 Intermediate Courses, 460
 Internal Postgraduate Scholarships, 153
 Italian, 258
- James Fletcher Scholarship, 138
 James Gunson Scholarship, 118
 Janet Bain Mackay Scholarship, 114
 Joe Raynes Scholarship, 151
 John Court Scholarship, 120
 John Mulgan Prize, 100
 John Tinline Scholarship, 154
 Joynt Scroll Debating Contest, 476
 J. P. Campbell Bursary, 126
- Kathleen Mary Reardon Scholarship, 150
 Keeping Terms, 49
 Keyboard and Aural Tests, 386
- Laboratory Fees, 162-169
 Lancaster Memorial Prizes, 110
 Late Fees, 52, 55, 62
 Latin, 206
 L. B. Wood Scholarship, 154
 Law Degree Courses, 350
 Law Professional Courses, 370
 Law Society's Prize, 129
- Lectures:
 Additional, 10
 Attendance at, 49
 Exclusion from, 54, 538
 Exemption from, 60
- Legislation, 529
 Library, 69
 Lissie Rathbone Scholarship, 96
- Maclaurin Chaplain, 471
 Macmillan Brown Prize, 155
 Maori Studies, 204
 Masters' Bursaries, 79
 Mathematics, 305
 Matriculation, 43
 Maxwell Walker Scholarship, 99

- Medical Classes, 17
 Medical Intermediate, 460
 Mercer Memorial Scholarship, 156
 Microbiology, 310
 Mid-Term Break, 13
 M. H. Baker Scholarship, 154
 M. J. Savage Scholarship, 146
 Music Degree Courses, 373
 Music Diploma Courses, 375, 388
 Music Society, 379
 National Research Fellowships, 155
 N.Z. Aeronautical Scholarships, 156
 N.Z. Federation of University Women, 158
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize, 130
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Scholarship, 130
 N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Bursary, 132
 N.Z. Portland Cement Scholarship, 139
 N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize, 125
 Non-matriculated Students, 54
 Notices, Posting of, 68
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology:
 Diploma regulations, 453
 Postgraduate School, 452
 Officers of the University, 19
 Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship, 89
 Optometry Diploma Course, 326
 Oral Examinations, 49, 61, 62
 Orford Studentship, 154
 O'Rorke Hall, 470
 O'Rorke Hall Scholarship, 92
 Parking of Vehicles, 67
 Partial Exemption, 49
 Payment of Fees, 52
 Penalties for Late Enrolment, 52
 Philip Neill Memorial Prize, 147
 Philosophy, 246
 Physics, 311
 Plastic Products Scholarship, 141
 Political Studies, 248
 Postgraduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, 153
 Postprimary Teachers' Studentships, 82
 Practical Certificates:
 Education, 269
 Engineering, 438
 Music, 391
 Obstetrics, 453
 Town Planning, 415
 Practical Work, 62, 281, 391, 438
 Preliminary Courses:
 German, 238
 Harmony, 380
 Hebrew, 239
 Italian, 261
 Keyboard and Aural, 380
 Maori, 205
 Physics, 316
 Russian, 264
 Spanish, 263
 Pre-requisites:
 Architecture, 407
 Arts, 176, 187
 Science, 276, 287
 Prizes:
 Advanced Accountancy, 157
 Annual University, 94
 Arnold Atkinson, 155
 Auckland Brick Mfrs., 130
 Bartrum, 115
 Batterbee, 155
 Bowen, 155
 Butterworth, 128
 Chisolm, 131
 Davies Sproule Memorial, 128
 Desmond Lewis, 127
 Fowlds, 94
 Habens, 95
 John Mulgan, 100
 Lancaster Memorial, 110
 Law Society's, 129
 Macmillan Brown, 155
 N.Z.I.A., 130
 N.Z. Society of Accountants, 125
 Philip Neill, 147
 Queen Elizabeth II, 102
 Rosemary Grice, 151
 Sweet and Maxwell, 129

Prizewinners, 507

Production Analysis for Management, 346

Professional Examinations:

Accountancy, 348

Architecture, 406

Engineering, 443

Law, 370

Professorial Board, 542

Professores Emeriti, 36

Proficiency Certificate, 459

Provisional Admission, 45

Psychology, 249, 317, 347

Publications, 478

Publications, Director of, 36

Queen Elizabeth II Prize, 102

Radiophysics, 314

Re-examination of Scripts, 64

Refunds of Fees, 53, 170

Research Fund Fellowship, 153

Rhodes Scholarship, 153

Robert Horton Scholarship, 133

Roll of Diploma-holders, 526

Roll of Graduates, 512

Romance Languages, 252

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize, 151

Rutherford Scholarship, 156

Russian, 264

Sanders Memorial Scholarship, 86

Scholars, 502

Scholarships:

A.C.C. Botany, 111

A.C.C. Town Planning, 132

A.S.B. Postgraduate, 101

Bank N.S.W., 124

Beit, 156

Bishop Music, 147

BP Postgraduate, 156

Briggs Memorial, 112

British Council, 158

British Empire Cancer Post-graduate, 116

Canada Council, 160

Casement Aickin, 122

Centennial Music, 143

(Scholarships, cont'd.)

Chamber of Commerce, 123

Colonial Sugar - Arts & Commerce, 91

Engineering, 136

Science, 106

Commonwealth, 153

Duffus Lubecki, 108

Duke of Edinburgh, 137

1851 Exhibition, 155

Evan Gibb Hudson, 134

Fellowships in Education, 155

Fletcher Industries, 107

Fletcher Postgraduate, 138

Fogerty Memorial, 90

Gillies, 105

Gordon Watson, 154

Grace Phillips, 115

Hollinrake, 149

Hugh Campbell, 125

I.C.I. (NZ.) Research, 156

Internal Postgraduate, 153

James Fletcher Postgraduate, 138

James Gunson, 118

Janet Bain Mackay, 114

Joe Raynes, 151

John Court, 120

John Tinline, 154

J. P. Campbell, 126

Kathleen Mary Reardon, 150

L. B. Wood Travelling, 154

Lissie Rathbone, 96

Maxwell Walker, 99

Mercer Memorial, 156

Michael Hiatt Baker, 154

Michael Joseph Savage, 146

National Research, 155

N.Z. Aeronautical, 156

N.Z.I.A., 130

N.Z.F.U.W., 158

N.Z.I.S., 132

N.Z. Portland Cement, 139

Onehunga Borough Council, 89

Orford, 154

O'Rorke Hall, 92

Plastic Products, 141

Postgraduate in Arts and Science, 153

Research Fund Fellowship, 153

Rhodes, 153

Robert Horton, 133

Rutherford, 156

Sanders Memorial, 86

Senior, 83

Shell (Arts, etc.), 154

Shell (Science), 156

Shircliffe, 154

Sinclair, 103
 Sir George Grey, 102
 Sir James Gunson, 118
 Sir Peter Buck, 101
 Student Memorial, 89
 Travelling — Architecture, 157
 Commerce, 156
 Engineering, 157
 Law, 157
 Unilever, 153
 Walter Kirby, 142
 Winifred Gimblett, 155
 Science Degree Courses, 275
 Science German, 238
 Science Russian, 264
 Senate, 21, 542
 Senior Scholarships, 83
 Shell Postgraduate Bursary, 154
 Shell Scholarship, 156
 Shirlcliffe Scholarship, 154
 Sinclair Scholarship, 103
 Sir George Grey Scholarship, 102
 Sir James Gunson Scholarship, 118
 Sir Peter Buck Bursary, 101
 Smoking, 67, 73
 Spanish, 262
 Student Health Service, 471
 Student Memorial Scholarship, 89
 Students' Association, 472
 Students' Congress, 476
 Study Awards, 74, 83
 Surveying Intermediate, 460
 Suspension for Failure, 54, 80
 Sweet and Maxwell Prize, 129
 Tenure of Bursaries, 74
 Terms Carried Forward, 5, 49
 Terms, dates of, 51
 Terms, keeping of, 49
 Terms Regulations, 49

Theses:

List of, 497
 Submitting of, 8, 16, 65

Timetables:

Arts, 462
 Commerce, 469
 Law, 466
 Music, 467
 Science, 464

Tournaments, 476

Town Planning Diploma Course, 414

Transfer of Degrees Units, 55

Transfer of Students, 47

Travel Grants — Fullbright, 159

Travelling Scholarships:

Architecture, 157
 Commerce, 156
 Engineering, 157
 Law, 157

Tuition Fees:

Payment of, 52
 Refunds of, 53
 Scale of, 162-169

Undergraduate Bursaries, 74

Unilever Scholarship, 153

University of Auckland Act 1961, 529

Universities Entrance Board, 14, 43, 48

Urban Valuation Diploma Course, 409

Vacation Course in Education, 271

Veterinary Intermediate, 460

Waikato Branch, 40

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship, 142

Watson Scholarship, 154

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, 155

Withdrawal from Classes, 53

Zoological Museum, 325

Zoology, 320

